

NEAT (North East Atlantic Taxa):
Scandinavian marine Mollusca Check-List
compiled at TMBL (Tjärnö Marine Biological Laboratory) by:

Hans G. Hansson 1994-02-02 / small revisions until February 1997,
when it was published on Internet as a pdf file and then republished August
1998..

Citation suggested: Hansson, H.G. (Comp.), NEAT (North East Atlantic Taxa):
Scandinavian marine Mollusca Check-List. Internet Ed., Aug. 1998.
[<http://www.tmbl.gu.se>].

Denotations: (™) = Genotype @ = Associated to * = General note

PHYLUM, **CLASSIS**, **SUBCLASSIS**, **SUPERORDO**, **ORDO**, **SUBORDO**, **INFRAORDO**,
Superfamilia, Familia, Subfamilia, *Genus & species*

N.B.: This is one of several preliminary check-lists, covering S Scandinavian marine animal (and partly marine protocistan) taxa. Some financial support from (or via) NKMB (Nordiskt Kollegium för Marin Biologi), during the last years of the existence of this organization (until 1993), is thankfully acknowledged. The primary purpose of these checklists is to facilitate for everyone, trying to identify organisms from the area, to know which species that earlier have been encountered there, or in neighbouring areas. A secondary purpose is to facilitate for non-experts to put as correct names as possible on organisms, including names of authors and years of description. So far these checklists are very preliminary. Due to restricted access to literature there are (some known, and probably many unknown) omissions in the lists. Certainly also several errors may be found, especially regarding taxa like Plathelminthes and Nematoda, where the experience of the compiler is very rudimentary, or, e.g. Porifera, where, at least in certain families, taxonomic confusion seems to prevail.

This is very much a small modernization of T. Høisæter's list from 1988 (published in Sarsia), using new classification information from different authors and adding distribution data for the Baltic-Kattegatt-Skagerrak area. Part of his literature comments are reused in this list. Some new taxa, especially from Warén 1991, are added. Nomenclatural information is adopted from e.g. the British check-list, by Smith & Heppell 1991.

MOLLUSCA Cuvier, 1797

CAUDOFOVEATA Boettger, 1955
= **APLACOPHORA** von Ihering, 1876

CHAETODERMATIDA Simroth, 1893

Scutopidae Ivanov, 1979

Scutopus van Salvini-Plawen, 1968 (™ *Scutopus ventrolineatus* van Salvini-Plawen - W. Norway)

S. robustus van Salvini-Plawen, 1970
Bohuslän, Norway N to 65°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

S. ventrolineatus van Salvini-Plawen, 1968
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

Chaetodermatidae Theél, 1875

Caudofoveatus Ivanov, 1981 (TM *Caudofoveatus tetradens* Ivanov, 1981 - White Sea)

C. tetradens Ivanov, 1981
White Sea in 70m

Chaetoderma Lovén, 1845 (TM *Chaetoderma nitidulum* Lovén, 1845 - W. Sweden) (Op. 764, ICZN)
= *Crystallophrisson* Möbius, 1875

C. intermedium Knipowitsch, 1896
Norway S to 69.5°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975), White Sea

C. nitidulum Lovén, 1845
= *C. canadense* Nierstrasz, 1902
= *C. vadorum* Heath, 1918
= *Crystallophrisson nitens* Möbius, 1874
Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

C. productum Wirén, 1892
Arctic in 95-405m

C. simplex van Salvini-Plawen, 1971
off SW Greenland in 2,258m

C. luitfriedi (Ivanov, 1987)
= *Crystallophrisson luitfriedi* Ivanov, 1987
White Sea

C. marinae (Ivanov, 1987)
= *Crystallophrisson marinae* Ivanov, 1987
White Sea

Falcidentidae Ivanov, 1979

Falcidens van Salvini-Plawen, 1968 (TM *Falcidens crossolus* van Salvini-Plawen - W. Norway)

F. crossotus van Salvini-Plawen, 1968
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

F. sagittiferus van Salvini-Plawen, 1968
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

F. sterreri (van Salvini-Plawen, 1967)
= *Crystallophrisson sterreri* van Salvini-Plawen
Bohuslän, Norway N to 65°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1975)

F. thorensis van Salvini-Plawen, 1971
N Atlantic in 1,096-2,115m

F. profundus van Salvini-Plawen, 1971
off SW Greenland in 2,258m

F. ingolfensis van Salvini-Plawen, 1971
off SW Greenland in 2,258m

F. pellucidus (Ivanov, 1987)

= *Chaetoderma pellucida* Ivanov
White Sea

Prochaetodermatidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

SOLENOGASTRES Gegenbaur, 1878
=**ADENOPODA** (Cf. van Salvini-Plawen 1978)

APLOTEGMENTARIA

PHOLIDOSKEPI(D)A van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Dondersiidae Simroth, 1893

Dondersia Hubrecht, 1888 (™ *Dondersia festiva* Hubrecht, 1888)

Heathia Thiele, 1913 (™ *H. porosa* (Heath, 1911) - off San Diego)

Helluotherpia Handl & Büchinger, 1996

H. aegiri Handl & Büchinger, 1996 (™)
off Norway, in 185-250 m.

Ichthyomenia Pilsbry, 1898 (™ *Ichthyomenia ichthyodes* (Pruvot, 1890) - Mediterranean)

Lyrathoherpia Salvini-Plawen, 1978 (™ *Lyratoherpia carinata* van Salvini-Plawen, 1978)

Micromenia Leloup, 1948 (™ *Micromenia simplex* Leloup, 1948 - Arctic)
= *Rupertomenia* Schwabl, 1955

M. fodiens (Schwabl, 1955)
= *Rupertomenia fodiens* Schwabl, 1955
Gullmarfjorden in 40m. (Muus 1959)

Nematomenia Simroth, 1893 (™ *Dondersia flavens* Pruvot, 1890 - Mediterranean)

N. banyulensis (Pruvot, 1890)
= *N. banyulensis* var. *norvegica* Odhner, 1921
* red in living state, losing its colour when preserved.
off Göteborg, Inner Trondheimsfjord (Odhner 1921), Shetlands, Engl. Channel, Mediterranean, Adriatic, in 45-300 m.

Squamatoherpia Büchinger & Handl, 1996

S. tricuspidata Büchinger & Handl, 1996 (™)
off Norway

Stylomenia Pruvot, 1899 (™ *Stylomenia salvatori* Pruvot, 1899 - Banyuls-sur-Mer)

S. sulcodoryata van Salvini-Plawen, 2001
* 4 mm long, 0.5 mm in diameter
Bergen, in 185 m., Banyuls

Gymnomeniidae Odhner, 1921
= Wireniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Genitoconia van Salvini-Plawen, 1967 (™ *Genitoconia rosea* van Salvini-Plawen, 1967 - W. Norway)

G. atriolonga van Salvini-Plawen, 1967
Norway 60°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1968)

G. rosea van Salvini-Plawen, 1967

Norway 60°N (van Salvini-Plawen 1968)

Gymnomenia Odhner, 1921 (™ *Gymnomenia pellucida* Odhner, 1921 - W. Norway)

G. pellucida Odhner, 1921
Hardangerfjorden (Muus 1959)

Wirenia Odhner 1921 (™ *Wirenia argentea* Odhner, 1921 - W. Norway)
= *Aesthoherpia* van Salvini-Plawen, 1985

W. argentea Odhner, 1921
= *Aesthoherpia glandulosa* van Salvini-Plawen, 1985
Koster area, Hardangerfjorden (Muus 1959), Bergen, Trondheim

Lepidomeniidae Pruvot, 1902

Aesthoherpia van Salvini-Plawen, 1985 (™ *Aesthoherpia glandulosa* van Salvini-Plawen, 1985 - W. Norway)

A. glandulosa van Salvini-Plawen, 1985
= Species B : van Salvini-Plawen 1968
Norway 60.5° N (van Salvini-Plawen 1968, 1988)

A. gonoconota van Salvini-Plawen, 1988
Norw. Sea

Lepidomenia Marion & Kowalevsky, 1883

Nierstrassia Heath, 1918

Tegulaherpia van Salvini-Plawen, 1983 (™ *T. stimulosa* Salvini-Plawen, 1983 - Mid-Dalmatia)

T. myodoryata van Salvini-Plawen, 1988
= *T. celtica* Caudwell, Jones & Killen, 1995
Bergen, Trondheim, Britain, Mediterranean

Meiomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1985
* No Scandinavian species

Sandalomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Sandalomenia Thiele, 1913

Macellomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Macellomenia Pruvot, 1890 (™ *M. palifera* Pruvot, 1890 - Mediterranean)

Unnamed fam.
* Including: *Notomenia* Thiele, 1897 & *Pholidoherpia* van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Pholidoherpia Salvini-Plawen, 1978

P. ctenodonta Handl & van Salvini-Plawen, 2001
50°19' N, 12°55' W, in 2498 m

NEOMENI(AMORPH)IDA

Neomeniidae von Ihering, 1877

Neomenia Tullberg, 1875 (™ *Neomenia carinata* Tullberg - W. Sweden)
= *Solenopus* M. Sars, 1868 (nom. nud.); Koren & Danielssen, 1877

N. carinata Tullberg, 1875
= *Solenopus nitidulus* Koren & Danielssen, 1877
Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

N. dalyelli (Koren & Danielssen, 1877)
= *Solenopus dalyelli* Koren & Danielssen
Norway S to 60°N (Muus 1959)

Hemimeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

PACHYTEGMENTARIA

STERROFUSTI(D)A

Imeroherpidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Phyllomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Heteroherpidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Unnamed fam.

* No Scandinavian species. Including: *Rhabdoherpia* van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

CAVIBELONI(D)A van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Amphimeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1972

Alexandromenia Heath, 1911 (TM *Alexandromenia agassizi* Heath, 1911 - S. California)

A. crassa Odhner, 1921
Norway 60.5°N (Muus 1959)

A. grimaldii Leloup, 1946
off Azores at 1250 m

Amphimenia Thiele, 1894 (TM *A. neapolitana* Thiele, 1894? - Mediterranean)

Meromenia Leloup, 1949

M. hironnellei Leloup, 1949 (TM - Biscay)
N Biscay at 166 m

Pachymenia Heath, 1911 (TM *P. abyssorum* Heath, 1911? - off S. California)

Paragymnomenia Leloup, 1947 (TM *P. richardi* Leloup, 1947? - Mediterranean)

Plathymenia Schwabl, 1961 (TM *P. branchiosa* Schwabl, 1961? - off S. California)

Proparamenia Nierstrasz, 1902 (TM *P. bivalens* Nierstrasz, 1902? - East Indies)

Spengelomenia Heath, 1912 (TM *S. bathybia* Heath, 1912?)

Sputoherpia Salvini-Plawen, 1978 (TM *Sputoherpia fissitubata* Salvini-Plawen, 1978 - Kerguelen)

S. galliciensis García-Alvarez, Urgorri & Salvini-Plawen, 2000
Galicia in 752 m depth

Utralvoherpia van Salvini-Plawen, 1978 (TM *U. abyssalis* van Salvini-Plawen, 1978 - South Orkney Islands)

Simrothiellidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Simrothiella Pilsbry, 1898 (TM *Solenopus margaritaceus* Koren & Danielssen, 1877 - W. Norway) (Op. 1185 of ICZN)

=? *Kruppomenia* Nierstrasz, 1903 (TM *K. minima* Nierstrasz, 1903 - Naples)

S. borealis (Odhner, 1921)

= *Kruppomenia borealis* Odhner, 1921 (This species is kept in *Kruppomenia* by Scheltema in her thesis 1991)

Norway N to 68°N (Muus, 1959)

S. margaritacea (Koren & Danielssen, 1877)

= *Solenopus margaritaceus* Koren & Danielssen, 1877

Norway between 59-62°N (Muus, 1959)

Strophomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Anamenia Nierstrasz, 1908 (TM *Proneomenia amboinensis* Thiele, 1902 - Japan)

A. borealis (Koren & Danielssen, 1877)

= *Solenopus borealis* Koren & Danielssen, 1877)

Norway S to 63.5°N (Odhner 1921)

Proneomeniidae Simroth, 1893

Dorymenia Heath, 1911 (TM *Dorymenia acuta* Heath, 1911 - S. California)

D. sarsii (Koren & Danielssen, 1877)

= *Solenopus sarsii* Koren & Danielssen

Oslofjorden, Langesundsran (in Skagerrak), Norway N to 70°N (Muus 1959)

Proneomenia Hubrecht, 1880 (TM *Proneomenia sluiteri* Hubrecht, 1880 - Arctic)

P. sluiteri Hubrecht, 1880

= *P. langi* Simroth, 1893

?

P. filiformis Hansen, 1889

?Norway (Scheltema 1991)

Drepanomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Drepanomenia Heath, 1911 (TM *Drepanomenia vampyrella* Heath 1911 - Sandwich Islands)

D. incrustata (Koren & Danielssen, 1877)

= *Solenopus incrustatus* Koren & Danielssen, 1877

Norway 70.5°N (Odhner 1921)

Pararhopaliidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1972

Eleutheromenia van Salvini-Plawen, 1967 (TM *Paramenia sierra* Pruvot, 1890 - ?)

E. sierra (Pruvot, 1890)

@ *Lytocarpia myriophyllum*

Irish Sea in 52 m.

Rhopalomeniidae Nierstrasz & Storck, 1940

Dinomenia Nierstrasz, 1902 (TM *D. hubrechtii* Nierstrasz, 1902 - Indonesia)

* Monospecific

Driomenia Heath, 1911 (TM *D. pacifica* Heath, 1911 - Japan in 119-129 m @ *Sertularella*)

* Monospecific

Pruvotia Thiele, 1894

* Monospecific

P. sopita (Pruvot, 1891)

@ *Sertularella polyzonias*

Banyuls at 45-70 m

Rhopalomenia Simroth, 1893 (TM *i.R. aglaopheniae* (Kowalevsky & Marion, 1887); - ?)

* 7 species of which 5 are Antarctic

R. aglaopheniae (Kowalevsky & Marion, 1887)

@ *Lytocarpia myriophyllum*

E & W Britain - Greece

R. atlantica (Leloup, 1948)

@ Lafoeidae

Tenerife

Urgorria García-Alvarez & Salvini-Plawen, 2001

* Monospecific

U. compostelana García-Alvarez & Salvini-Plawen, 2001

@ (collected among) *Madrepora oculata*

west of Galicia

Acanthomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

* No Scandinavian species

Acanthomenia Thiele, 1913

Epimeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

* No Scandinavian species

Drepanomeniidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

* No Scandinavian species

Syngenoherpiidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

Syngenoherpia van Salvini-Plawen, 1978 (TM *Syngenoherpia intergenerica* van Salvini-Plawen, 1978 - S. Pacific)

?***S. thulensis*** (Thiele, 1900)

= *Proneomenia thulensis* Thiele, 1900

Spitsbergen

Rhipidoherpiidae van Salvini-Plawen, 1978

* No Scandinavian species

MONOPLACOPHORA Odhner, 1940

MONOPLACOPHORIDA Wenz & Knight, 1952

Neopilinidae Knight & Yochelson, 1958

Micropilina Warén, 1989 (TM *Micropilina minuta* Warén - Iceland)

M. minuta Warén, 1989

off SE & W Iceland, deeper than 770 m

Laevipilinidae Moskalev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983

* No Scandinavian species

POLYPLACOPHORA de Blainville, 1816
= **PLACOPHORA**

LORICATA Schumacher, 1817
= **NEOLORICATA** Bergenhayn, 1955

LEPIDOPLEURIDA Thiele, 1910

Leptochitonidae Dall, 1889
= Lepidopleuridae Pilsbry, 1892

Leptochiton J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Chiton cinereus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
= *Lepidopleurus* Risso, 1826, ex. Leach MS (p.p.)
* Gray's genus is sometimes considered as a subgenus of Risso's.

S.gen.: ***Leptochiton*** J.E. Gray, 1847

L. alveolus (Lovén, 1846 ex M. Sars MS)
Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Kaas, 1981)

L. asellus (Gmelin, 1791)
= *Lepidopleurus cinereus* (Montagu, 1803) non (Linnaeus, 1767)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Kaas 1981, Dons 1934)

L. arcticus (G.O. Sars, 1878)
* Sensu Warén (personal communication) is it unclear if this is a good species
Norway S to 64.5°N (Kaas 1981)

L. sarsi (Kaas, 1981)
= *Lepidopleurus cancellatus* (G.O. Sars, 1878) non (G.B. Sowerby II, 1840)
* Sensu Warén (personal communication) is it very unclear if this is a good species.
Norway N to 70.5°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Hanleyidae Bergenhayn, 1955

Hanleya J.E. Gray, 1857 (TM *Hanleya debilis* J.E. Gray - Britain)
= *Chiton* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

H. hanleyi (Bean, in Thorpe, 1844)
= *Chiton hanleyi* Bean, in Thorpe, 1844
= *Hanleya debilis* J.E. Gray, 1857
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (G.O. Sars 1878)

H. nagelfar (Lovén, 1846)
= *H. abyssorum* (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5°N (Dons 1933)

Afossochitonidae Ashby, 1925
= Choriplacidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1940
* No Scandinavian species

ISCHNOCHITONIDA Bergenhayn, 1930
= **CHITONIDA**

Ischnochitonidae Dall, 1889 [1899]

Ischnochitoninae Dall, 1889 [1899]

Ischnochiton J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Chiton textilis* J.E. Gray, 1828 - ?)
= *Chondropleura* Thiele, 1906 (p.p.)

I. exaratus (G.O. Sars, 1878)
= *Chondropleura exarata* (G.O. Sars)

* Sensu Warén (personal communication) is this not a *Stenosemus*, possibly not even an *Ichnochiton* Bohuslän, Norway at 61.5-68°N (Friele & Grieg 1901, Dons 1934)

S.gen.: *Stenosemus* Middendorf, 1847 (TM *Chiton albus* Linnaeus, 1767 - ?)
= *Lophyrus* G.O. Sars, 1878

I. albus (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Chiton albus* Linnaeus, 1767

Danish Belt Sea & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1934), SW Greenland, NE Canada

Lepidochitoninae Iredale, 1914

= Subterenchitoninae Bergenhayn, 1930

Lepidochitona J.E. Gray, 1821 (TM *Chiton marginatus* Pennant, 1777 - Britain)

= *Lepidochiton* Thiele, 1929, non Carpenter, 1857

= *Craspedochilus* G.O. Sars, 1878

= *Trachydermon* Carpenter, 1864 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Lepidochitona* J.E. Gray, 1821

L. cinerea (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Craspedochilus marginatus* (Pennant, 1777)

= *Trachydermon marginatus* (Pennant, 1777)

Bornholm-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1934)

Tonicella Carpenter, 1873 (TM *Chiton marmoreus* Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland)

= *Boreochiton* G.O. Sars, 1878 (p.p.)

T. marmorea (Fabricius, 1780)

= *Chiton laevigatus* Fleming, 1815

= *Boreochiton marmoreus* (Fabricius) : G.O. Sars 1878

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1934)

T. rubra (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Trachydermon ruber* (Linnaeus)

= *Boreochiton ruber* (Lowe) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Chiton laevis* Pennant, 1777

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1934)

Callochitoninae Plate, 1899

Callochiton J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Chiton laevis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

C. septemvalvis (Montagu, 1803)

= *C. achatinus* (Brown, 1823)

= *C. laevis* (Montagu, 1803) non (Pennant, 1777) : G.O. Sars 1878

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67°N (Dons 1934)

Mopaliidae Dall, 1889

* No Scandinavian species

Schizochitonidae Dall, 1889

* No Scandinavian species

Bat(h)ychitonidae Dell'Angelo & Palazzi, 1988

* No Scandinavian species

Chitonidae Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

ACANTHOCHITONIDA Bergenhayn, 1930

Acanthochitonidae Pilsbry, 1893

Acanthochitoninae Pilsbry, 1893

Acanthochitona J.E. Gray, 1821 (TM *Chiton fascicularis* Linnaeus, 1767 - Mediterranean)
= *Acanthochiton* Herrmannsen, 1846
= *Acanthochites* Risso, 1826 (p.p.)

A. fascicularis (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *A. communis* (Risso, 1826)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979, Cf. van Aartsen & al. 1984)

A. crinita (Pennant, 1777)
= *Acanthochites fascicularis* : auct., non (Linnaeus)
= *Acanthochitona discrepans* (Brown, 1827)
= *Acanthochitona gracilis* (Jeffreys, 1859)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5°N (Vader 1968)

GASTROPODA Cuvier, 1797

PROSOBRANCHIA H. Milne-Edwards, 1848

DOCOGLOSSA Troschel, 1866
= **PATELLOGASTROPODA**

PATELLIDA von Ihering, 1876

Patelloidea Rafinesque, 1815

Patellidae Rafinesque, 1815

Helcion de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Patella pectinata* Born, 1780 - ?)
= *Nacella* Schumacher, 1817 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Ansates*** G.B. Sowerby II, 1840 (TM *Patella pellucida* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?) (Cf. Iredale 1915; Powell 1973)
= *Patina* J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS

H. pellucidum (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Nacella pellucida* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878
Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71°N (Dons 1949)

Patella Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Patella vulgata* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S.gen.: ***Patella*** Linnaeus, 1758

P. ulyssiponensis Gmelin, 1791
= *P. aspera* Röding, 1798
= *P. athletica* Bean, 1844
?Bohuslän, Norway at 59-60.5°N (Kolstad 1959)

P. vulgata Linnaeus, 1758
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5°N (Dons 1933; see also Dons 1949, Soot-Ryen 1951 and Vader 1972, 1975)

Lottioidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Lottiidae J.E. Gray, 1840

Testudinalia Moskalev, 1966 (TM *Patella testudinalis* O.F. Müller, 1776 - ?Norway)
= *Notoacmea* : auct., non Iredale, 1915

T. testudinalis (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Acmaea testudinalis* (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Acmaea tessulata* (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Notoacmea testudinalis* (O.F. Müller, 1776)
Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1949)

Erginus Jeffreys, 1877, non Rafinesque, 1815 (Psocoptera), nec Simon, 1879 (Arachnida) (™ ?)
= *Ergina* Tryon, 1883 (err. pro *-nus* Jeffreys, 1877)

E. rubellus (Fabricius, 1780)
= *Acmaea rubella* (Fabricius, 1780)
= *Tectura rubella* (Fabricius) : G.O. Sars 1878
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 69.5° (Odhner 1912; see also Friele & Grieg 1901), SW Greenland

Acmaeidae Forbes, 1850 (Cf. Lindberg 1981)

Acmaeinae Forbes, 1850

Tectura J.E. Gray, 1847 (™ *Patella virginea* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Norway)
= *Acmaea* : auct., non Eschscholtz, 1833 ex Rathke MS (™ *Acmaea mitra* - E. Pacific)
= *Patelloida* : auct., non Quoy & Gaimard, 1834

T. virginea (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Acmaea virginea* (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Patella parva* Montagu, 1803
Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Dons 1949)

Nacelloidea Thiele, 1891

Lepetidae J.E. Gray, 1850

Iothia J.E. Gray, 1850 (™ *Patella fulva* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Norway)
= *Pilidium* : auct., non Forbes & Hanley, 1849
= *Scutellina* : auct., non J.E. Gray, 1847

I. fulva (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Lepeta fulva* (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Pilidium fulvum* (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Scutellina fulva* (O.F. Müller, 1776) : (G.O. Sars 1878)
Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912), Iceland

Lepeta J.E. Gray, 1847 (™ *Patella caeca* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Norway?)

L. caeca (O.F. Müller, 1776)
Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

Propilidium Forbes & Hanley, 1849 (™ *Patella ancyloides* Forbes, 1840 - W. Scotland)

P. exiguum (Thompson, 1844)
= *P. ancyloide* (Forbes, 1840) non *Patella ancyloides* J. de C. Sowerby, 1824
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68° (Odhner 1912)

Nacellidae Thiele, 1891
* No Scandinavian species

LEPETOPSIDA

Lepetopsoidea McLean, 1990
* No Scandinavian species

ARCHAEOGASTROPODA Thiele, 1925
= **DIOTOCARDIA**

NEOMPHALOI(DEI)DA

Neomphaloidea McLean, 1981

* No Scandinavian species

Peltospiridae McLean, 1989

* No Scandinavian species

VETIGASTROPODIDA van Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar, 1987

Lepetodrilidae McLean, 1988

* No Scandinavian species

Scissurelloidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Scissurellidae J.E. Gray, 1847

Anatoma Woodward, 1859 (TM *Scissurella crispata* Fleming, 1832 - North Sea) (Cf. McLean 1984)
= *Scissurella* d'Orbigny, 1824 (p.p.)

A. crispata (Fleming, 1832)
= *Scissurella crispata* Fleming : (G.O. Sars 1878)
= *Scissurella angulata* Lovén, 1846 (Cf. Odhner 1960)
Whole Coast of Norway (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

A. aspera (Philippi, 1844)
W Norway according to A Warén (oral communic.)

A. sp.

* Warén is not sure yet (March, 1996) if *A. sp.* is a good species or belonging to *A. crispata* (Fleming) Bohuslän & N. Norway according to A. Warén (oral communic.)

Fissurelloidea Fleming, 1822

Fissurellidae Fleming, 1822

Cranopsis Adams, 1860 (TM ?)

C. asturiana (P. Fischer, 1882)
= *Rimula asturiana* P. Fischer, 1882
SW Iceland in around 500m depth

Diodora J.E. Gray, 1821 (TM *Patella apertura* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

S.gen.: *Diodora* J.E. Gray, 1821

D. graeca (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Patella graeca* Linnaeus, 1758
= *D. apertura* (Montagu, 1803)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Emarginula de Lamarck, 1801 (TM *Emarginula conica* de Lamarck, 1801 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: *Emarginula* de Lamarck, 1801

E. crassa J. Sowerby, 1813
= ?*E. gigantea* Seguenza, 1876
= ?*E. magnifica* Pilsbry, 1891
= ?*E. anassa* Dean, 1926
* Sensu Warén (personal communication) all the synonyms refer to the Scandinavian species, but perhaps not *E. crassa*
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70°N (Odhner 1912)

E. fissura (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *E. reticulata* J. Sowerby, 1813
= *E. muelleri* Forbes & Hanley, 1849

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5° (Odhner 1912)

Fissurisepta Seguenza, 1863 (TM *Fissurisepta papillosa* Seguenza, 1863 - Pleistocene fossil)

F. granulosa Jeffreys, 1883

= *F. papillosa* : auct., non Seguenza, 1863 : G.O. Sars 1878
Oslofjorden (Jeffreys 1870), W. Norway in 60-64°N (Warén 1972)

F. profundi (Jeffreys, 1877)

= *Puncturella profundi* Jeffreys, 1877
SW Iceland, deeper than 530 m

Puncturella Lowe, 1827 (TM *Patella noachina* Linnaeus, 1771 - Europe?)

S.gen.: *Puncturella* Lowe, 1827

P. noachina (Linnaeus, 1771)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

Haliotoidea Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

Pleurotomarioidea Swainson, 1840

* No Scandinavian species

Trochoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Trochaclididae Thiele, 1928

= Acremodontinae Marshall, 1983

Trochaclis Thiele, 1912 (TM *Trochaclis antarctica* Thiele, 1912 - Antarctic)

T. islandica Warén, 1989

Iceland - N Norway (S to Bergen) & - S of Iceland in 150-1500m

Trochidae Rafinesque, 1815

= Stomatellidae J.E. Gray, 1840

Danilia Brusina, 1865 (TM *Monodonta tinei* Calcara - Mediterranean) (Cf. Grieg 1914)

= *Olivia* Cantraine, 1835, non Bertholoni, 1810 (Algae)

= *Craspedotus* Philippi, 1847, non Schoenherr, 1844'

D. otaviana (Cantraine, 1835)

= *D. tinei* (Calcara, 1839)

= *Craspedotus tinei* (Calcara, 1839) : (G.O. Sars 1878)

Norway at 59.5 to 60.5°N (Grieg 1914)

Margarites J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Trochus helycinus* O. Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland)

= *Margarita* Leach, 1819, non Leach, 1814 : G.O. Sars 1878

S.gen.: *Margarites* J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS

M. striatus (Leach, 1818)

= *M. groenlandicus* : Auctt., non (Gmelin, 1791)

Bohuslän (subfossil), whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

M. helycinus (Phipps, 1774)

= *M. helycinus* (Fabricius, 1780) (Cf. Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

M. olivaceus Brown, 1827)

= *M. argentatus* (Gould, 1841)

= *Margarites glauca* Møller, 1842

Norway S to 68° (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Pupillaria* Dall, 1909 (™ *Trochus pupillus* Gould, 1849 - ?)

M. costalis (Gould, in Abbott, 1841 ex Lovén MS)

= *M. cinereus* (Couthouy, 1838) non *Turbo cinereus* Born, 1778

* "Nordic Code List" is using Couthouys name. Is it not preoccupied?

Norway S to 61.5° Oslofj., Odhner 1912, and Friele 1876)

Calliostoma Swainson, 1840 (™ *Trochus conulus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

= *Trochus* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Calliostoma* Swainson, 1840

C. occidentale Mighels & Adams, 1842

= *C. formosa* (McAndrews & Forbes 1847) (Cf. Hubendick & Warén 1976)

= ?*C. alabastrum* (Lovén, 1846)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using *C. formosa* as the name of this species with *C. occidentale* auctt., non *Trochus occidentalis* Mighels & Adams, 1842 as a synonym.

Bohuslän (rare), Norway S to 60°N (Odhner 1912)

C. zizyphinum (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Trochus conuloides* de Lamarck, 1822

Bohuslän (rare), Norway N to 67 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Gibbula Risso, 1826 (™ *Trochus magus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: *Gibbula* Risso, 1826

G. magus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Bohuslän (empty shells only) (Fretter & Graham, 1977), Scottish North Sea Coast (cf. McKay & Smith 1979; see also Odhner 1912)

S. gen.: *Steromphala* J.E. Gray, 1847 (™ *Trochus cinerarius* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

G. cineraria (Linnaeus, 1758)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

S. gen.: *Colliculus* Monterosato, 1888 (™ *Trochus adansoni* Payraudeau, 1828 - ?)

G. tumida (Montagu, 1803)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (Odhner 1912)

Jujubinus Monterosato, 1884 (™ *Trochus maloni* Payraudeau, 1827 - Mediterranean) (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979. p. 6)

= *Cantharidus* : auct., non de Montfort, 1810

= *Conulus* : auct., non Nardo, 1841

S.gen.: *Jujubinus* Monterosato, 1884

J. montagui (W. Wood, 1828)

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979), central North Sea (Fretter & Graham 1977, p. 70)

S.gen.: *Clelandella* Winckworth, 1932 (™ *Trochus clelandi* W. Wood, 1828 - Britain)

* "Nordic Code List" is using *Clelandella* as a genus, not a subgenus.

J. miliaris (Brocchi, 1814)

= *Cantharidus clelandi* (W. Wood, 1828)

= *Clelandella millegrana* (Philippi, 1836)

= *Conulus millegranus* (Philippi, 1836) : G.O. Sars 1878

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69 °N (Odhner 1912, Høisæter 1988)

Solariellinae Powell, 1951

Solariella S.V. Wood, 1842 (TM *Solarlella maculata* S.V. Wood 1842 - British pliocene fossil)
= *Machaeroplax* Friele, 1877 (TM *Trochus affinis* Friele, 1877 ex Jeffreys MS = *Trochus amabilis* Jeffreys, 1865 - deep water off W Europe)

* CLEMAM use *Haloceras* Dall, 1889 as genus for the species below.

S.gen.: **Solariella** S.V. Wood, 1842

S. amabilis (Jeffreys, 1865)

= *Solariella cincta* : auct., non (Philippi, 1836) (Philippis species has a W African distribution)

= *Solariella cincta* var. *affinis* Jeffreys, 1883 (Cf. Odhner 1912)

= *Solariella affinis* (Jeffreys) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Trochus amabilis* Jeffreys, 1865 : Odhner 1912 (see Friele & Grieg 1901)

Norway at 60-63 °N (Odhner 1912), central North Sea in 150-800 m (Warén 1993)

S. obscura (Couthouy, 1838)

= *Solariella albula* Gould, 1862 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Solariella bella* (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex Verkrüzen MS)

= *Turbo obscurus* Couthouy, 1838

= *Solariella laevis* Friele, 1886

= *Margarita bella* Verkrüzen, 1875

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 61 °N (Snelli 1979, G.O. Sars 1878), Faeroes & Iceland (Warén 1993)

S. varicosa (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

= *Margarita elegantissima* S.V. Wood, 1848 ex Bean MS

= *Margarita plicata* M. Sars, 1859

= *Margarita polaris* Danielssen, 1859, non Philippi, 1846, ex Beck MS

= *Margarita acuminata* Sowerby, 1838 (nom. dub.)

East Finnmark (Odhner 1912)

Turbinidae Rafinesque, 1815

Turbininae Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

Angariinae Thiele, 1921

* No Scandinavian species

Liotiinae H. & A. Adams, 1854

= Cyclostrematinae Fischer, 1885

* No Scandinavian species

Colloniinae Cossmann, 1916

* No Scandinavian species

Prisogasterinae Hickman & McLean, 1990

* No Scandinavian species

Moelleriinae Hickman & McLean, 1990

Moelleria Jeffreys, 1865 (TM *Margarita costulata* Møller, 1842 - Greenland) (Cf. Baxter & McLean 1984)

M. costulata (Møller, 1842)

Bohuslän (subfossil), Norway S to 67.5 °N (Odhner 1912, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Skeneidae Clarke, 1851

* The genera included here in this taxon should probably be included in different other families.

Anekes Bouchet & Warén, 1979 (TM *Anekes undulisculpta* Bouchet & Warén - Norwegian Sea)

A. undulisculpta Bouchet & Warén, 1979

* Probably not a Skeneid, cf. Bouchet & Warén 1979.

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Dikoleps Høisæter, 1968 (TM *Margarita pusilla* Jeffreys, 1847 - Britain, shallow water)

D. pusilla (Jeffreys, 1847)

= *Dikoleps nitens* : auct., non (Philippi, 1844)

= *Margarita pusilla* Jeffreys, 1847

= *Skenea nitens* : auct., non (Philippi)

= *Cyclostrema nitens* : auct., non (Philippi)

W Koster archipelago, Norway at 60-65 °N (Høisæter 1968, 1988), Bodø (Warén 1993)

Akritogyra Warén, 1992 (™ *A. curvilineata* Warén, 1992 - Biscay, in deep water)

A. helicella Warén, 1993

* This does not belong in Skeneidae, but it is still premature to construct a new family for this genus, sensu Warén 1993

W Iceland in 260-400 m. (Warén 1993)

Granigyra Dall, 1889 (™ *Cyclostrema (Granigyra) limatum* Dall, 1889 - ?)

G. arenosa Warén, 1993

* This does not belong in Skeneidae, but it is still premature to construct a new family for this genus, sensu Warén 1993

Faeroes - off Portugal in 900-2000 m. (Warén 1993)

G. inflata (Warén, 1992)

= *Anekes inflata* Warén, 1992

off SW Iceland - off SW Portugal in 1000-2000m

Lissotesta Iredale, 1915

L. turrita (Gaglini, 1987)

W Norway, off Reykjanes Ridge-Ireland-Mediterranean in 100-1300m.

Protolira Warén & Bouchet, 1993 (™ *P. valvatoides* Warén & Bouchet, 1993 - Mid-Atlantic Ridge)

P. thorvaldsoni Warén, 1996

@ a piece of whale bone

off SW Iceland in a few 100 m. depth

Palazzia Warén, 1991 (™ *Omalogyra ausonia* Palazzi, 1988 - Mediterranean, deep water) (Family uncertain)

P. ausonia (Palazzi, 1988)

W Norway-W & SW Iceland-Mediterranean

P. planorbis (Dall, 1927)

W Iceland-Rockall Trough-N Florida in 240-2900 m. (Warén 1993)

Eudaronia Cotton, 1945 (™ *Cyclostrema (Daronia) jaffaensis* Verco, 1909 - south Australia, deep water) (Family uncertain)

E. aperta (Sykes, 1925)

= *Omalogyra aperta* Sykes, 1925

= *Adeuomphalus laevis* Rindone, 1990

Off Bergen-off Portugal in 250-2000 m.

Skenea Fleming, 1825 (™ *Helix serpuloides* Montagu, 1808 - Britain, shallow water)

= *Cyclostrema* Jeffreys, 1865, non Marryat, 1818 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Delphinoidea* Brown, 1827

S.gen.: **Skenea** Fleming, 1825 (Protoconch Ø <380 µm)

S. areolata (G.O. Sars, 1878)

Norway at 64-69 °N (Høisæter 1968, 1988), W Iceland

S. trochoides (Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS)

= *Cyclostrema trochoides* Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS
= *Mølleria laevigata* Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS (Smith & Heppell 1991 used this name for the species)
Norway S to 60 °N (Høisæter 1968), Iceland, Biscay, Franz J. Land (Warén 1991)

S. ossiansarsi Warén, 1991

= *Cyclostrema laevigatum* G.O. Sars, 1878, non (Friele, 1876)
Bergen-N Norway- Siberia, Faeroes, Iceland

S. ferruginea Warén, 1991

* This taxon is placed here awaiting better material
SW & W Iceland, E Greenland - in 150-1000m

S. polita Warén, 1993

W & S Iceland in 100-200 m. (Warén 1993)

S. rugulosa (G.O. Sars, 1878)

= *Cyclostrema rugulosum* G.O. Sars, 1878
Bergen-N to 68 °N, (Høisæter 1968), SW Iceland

S. peterseni (Friele, 1877)

= *Cyclostrema peterseni* Friele, 1877
= *Cyclostrema trochoide* (Jeffreys) : auct.
Skagerrak in 612 m, off Bergen-Barents Sea-around Iceland-?NE Greenland

S. larseni Warén, 1993

W Iceland & Faeroes in 250-900 m. (Warén 1993)

S.gen.: ***Lissospira*** Bush, 1897 (TM *Cyclostrema proximum* Tryon, 1888 - W. Atlantic)
(Protoconch Ø 380µm)

* Smith & Heppell are using *Lissospira* as a full genus.

S. basistriata (Jeffreys, 1877)

= *Cyclostrema basistriatum* Jeffreys, 1877
= *Cyclostrema willei* Friele, 1886
Skagerrak-W & N Norway- Spitzbergen- Iceland-E Greenland-off Britain

S. profunda (Friele, 1879)

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

S. turgida (Odhner, 1912)

= *Cyclostrema turgidum* Odhner, 1912
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Mikro Warén, 1996

M. globulus Warén, 1996 (TM)

off W, SW, S & E Iceland in 195-1099 m.

Xyloskenea Marshall, 1988 (TM *X. costulifera* Marshall, 1988 - New Zealand)

@ on bathyal-abyssal sunken drift-wood

X. naticiformis (Jeffreys, 1883)

= *Cithna naticiformis* Jeffreys, 1883
= *Adeorbis umbilicata* Locard, 1897
= *Cithna excavata* Sykes, 1925
off SW & W Iceland-off Portugal in 600-2000m

Pelyciidiidae Ponder & Hall, 1983

* No Scandinavian species

Seguenzoidea Verrill, 1884

Seguenziidae Verrill, 1884

Ancistrobasis Dall, 1889 (TM *Basilissa costulata* Watson, 1879 - Caribbean)

A. reticulata (Philippi, 1844)
= *Solarium reticulatum* Philippi, 1844
SW Iceland in around 1000m depth

Basilissopsis Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1897

B. watsoni Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1897 (TM - Azores)
Reykjanes Ridge - Azores in 1000-1600m

NERITOPSIDA Cox & Knight, 1960

Neritoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Neritidae Rafinesque, 1815

Theodoxus de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Theodoxus lutetianus* de Montfort, 1810 (= *Nerita fluviatilis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe))

T. fluviatilis (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Neritina fluviatilis* (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Turbo litoralis* Linnaeus, 1758
Baltic (Gulf of Riga, Gulf of Finland & warmer parts of Gulf of Bothnia - Öresund), Isefjorden (Rasmussen 1973), was also found in the inner part of Iddefjorden during the late 19:th century

Titiscanoidea Bergh, 1890

* No Scandinavian species

Hydrocenoidea Troschel, 1857

* Terrestrial

Helicinoidea Latreille, 1825

* Terrestrial

Unnamed superfam.

?Unnamed family

Retigyra Warén, 1989 (TM *Cyclostrema millepunctata* Friele, 1886 - north of Lofoten, c. 1000m)

R. millepunctata (Friele, 1886)
= *Skenea millipunctata* (Friele, 1886)
Norway at 70 °N (Høisæter 1968), SE Greenland, SW Iceland (Warén 1991)

Pendromidae Warén, 1991

= Trachysmatidae Thiele, 1925

Rugulina Palazzi, 1988 (TM *Daronia monterosatoi* Van Artsen & Bogi, 1986 - Mediterranean, 100-200m)

R. fragilis (G.O. Sars, 1878)
= *Adeorbis fragilis* G.O. Sars, 1878
= *Tornus fragilis* (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Bergen, Ålesund, Lofoten, Faeroes, around Iceland, E Greenland, deeper than 60 m.

COCCULINIDA Haszprunar, 1987

Cocculinoidea Dall, 1882 (sensu Lindberg & Ponder 1991, cf. Bieler 1992)

Cocculinidae Dall, 1882

Coccopigya B.A. Marshall, 1986 (™ *Cocculina spinigera* Jeffreys, 1883 - NE Atlantic (on sunken drift-wood))

C. spinigera (Jeffreys, 1883)
Shetland-Faeroe Channel-W & SW Iceland in shipworm bored submersed wood

C. lata Warén, 1996
off SW Iceland on sunken drift-wood in 1198m

Bathysciadidae Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1900

Xenodonta Warén, 1993 (™ *X. bogasoni* Warén, 1993 - off Iceland)

X. bogasoni Warén, 1993
off S & SW Iceland in 260-770 m. (Warén 1993)

Lepetelloidea Dall, 1882 (Sensu Lindberg & Ponder 1991, cf. Bieler 1992)

Lepetellidae Dall, 1882

Lepetella Verrill, 1880 (™ *Lepetella tubicola* Verrill & Smith, 1880 - New England) (Cf. Warén 1972)
= *Cocculina* : auct., non Dall, 1882

L. laterocompressa (de Rayneval & Ponzi, 1854)
= *L. tubicola* Jeffreys, 1882, non Verrill & Smith, 1880
= *Cocculina laterocompressa* (de Rayneval & Ponzi)
@ in tubes of *Hyalinoecia tubicola*
Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (Warén 1972)

Osteopeltidae Marshall, 1987 (Possibly part of Pseudococculinidae)

Osteopelta Marshall, 1987 (™ *Osteopelta mirabilis* Marshall, 1987 - off New Zealand on whale skeletons)

O. ceticola Warén, 1989
SW Iceland in 880-955m. on whale skeletons

Pyropeltidae McLean & Haszprunar, 1987
* No Scandinavian species

Pseudococculinidae Hickman, 1983

Copulabyssia Haszprunar, 1988 (™ *Cocculina corrugata* Jeffreys, 1883 - ?)

C. corrugata (Jeffreys, 1883)
= *Cocculina corrugata* Jeffreys, 1883
Shetland-Faeroe Channel-S Iceland-Mediterranean in submerged wood in 250-940m.

Pilus Warén, 1991 (™ *Cocculina conica* Verrill, 1884 - off New York in 908m) (Family uncertain)

P. conica (Verrill, 1884)
= *Cocculina conica* Verrill, 1884
off SW Iceland & off NE USA in around 900-1000 m.

Bathyphytophilidae Moskalev, 1978
* No Scandinavian species

Bathypeltidae Moskalev, 1971
* No Scandinavian species

Cocculinellidae Moskalev, 1971
* No Scandinavian species

Addisoniidae Dall, 1882

- * Patelloid shell; in egg capsules of rays & sharks
- * No Scandinavian species

Choristellidae Bouchet & Warén, 1979

- * "Naticoid" shell; in egg capsules of rays & sharks
- * No Scandinavian species

CAENOCASTROPODA Cox, 1959

ARCHITAENIOGLOSSIDA

- * Contains only terrestrial / limnic taxa

NEOTAENIOGLOSSIDA Haller, 1882

DISCOPODINA P. Fischer, 1884

Cerithoidea Férussac, 1819

Cerithiidae Férussac, 1819

Bittium J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Murex reticulatus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain) (Cf. Houbriick 1977)

S.gen.: ***Bittium*** J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS

B. reticulatum (da Costa, 1778)

Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Norman 1893, Høisæter 1988)

Diastomatidae Cossmann, 1893

- * No Scandinavian species

Obtortionidae Thiele, 1925

= Finellidae Thiele, 1929

- * No Scandinavian species

Scaliolidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962

- * No Scandinavian species

Dialidae Ludbrook, 1941

- * No Scandinavian species

Litiopidae J.E. Gray, 1847

- * No Scandinavian species

Potamididae H. & A. Adams, 1854

- * No Scandinavian species

Batillariidae Thiele, 1929

- * No Scandinavian species

Cerithideidae Houbriick, 1988

- * No Scandinavian species

Thiaridae Troschel, 1857

- * Containing freshwater taxa only

Pachychilidae Troschel, 1857

- * Containing freshwater taxa only

Synolopsidae Bourguignat, 1890

- * Containing freshwater taxa only

Planaxidae Gray, 1850
* No Scandinavian species

Fossaridae Troschel, 1860
* No Scandinavian species

Modulidae Fischer, 1884
* No Scandinavian species

Turritellidae Lovén, 1847

Turritella de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Turbo terebra* Linnaeus, 1758 - Indo-Pacific)

S.gen.: ***Turritella*** de Lamarck, 1799

T. communis Risso, 1826
= *T. terebra* (Pennant, 1777), non (Linnaeus, 1758) : G.O. Sars 1878
Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Siliquariidae Anton, 1838
* No Scandinavian species

Campaniloidea Douvillé, 1904
* No Scandinavian species

Loxonematoidea Koken, 1889
* No Scandinavian species

Littorinoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Littorinidae J.E. Gray, 1840
= Lacunidae J.E. Gray, 1857

Lacuna Turton, 1827 (TM *Helix lacuna* Montagu, 1803 = *Cochlea parva* da Costa, 1778 - Britain)

S.gen. ***Lacuna*** Turton, 1827

L. crassior (Montagu, 1803)
= *L. glacialis* Møller, 1842
Scotl. North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979; see also Fretter & Grah. 1980, p. 248)

L. pallidula (da Costa, 1778)
SW. Baltic-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878) (See also Sparre Schneider 1893)

L. parva (da Costa, 1778)
= *L. puteolus* (Turton, 1819) : (G.O. Sars 1878)
S. Kattgatt (Isefjord)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 63 °N (Snelli 1974, G.O. Sars 1878) (Cf. Ockelmann & Nielsen 1981)

S.gen. ***Epheria*** J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Turbo vinctus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

L. vincta (Montagu, 1803)
= *L. divaricata* (Fabricius, 1780) non (Linnaeus, 1767) : G.O. Sars 1878
SW. Baltic (Mecklenburg) & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Sparre Schneider 1893)

Littorina Férussac, 1822 (TM *Turbo littoreus* Linnaeus - Europe, "common on Norwegian shores") (Op. 1159 of ICZN)
= *Turbinarius* Froriep, in Duméril, 1806 (nomen oblitum)
= *Littorina* Menke, 1828

S.gen.: ***Littorina*** Férussac, 1822
L. littorea (Linnaeus, 1758)

Bornholm & Rügen-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878), White Sea-N. Spain

S.gen.: *Neritrema* Récluz, 1869 (™ *Turbo obtusatus* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. septentrionali")

L. arcana Hannaford Ellis, 1978

= *L. saxatilis* : auct., non (Olivi) (p.p.)

Trondheimsfjorden (Snelli & Marion 1979), N Norway, E Murman coast (Granovitch & Sokolova 2001)

L. fabalis (Turton, 1825)

= *Turbo fabalis* W. Turton, 1825

= *L. mariae* Sacchi & Rastelli, 1966

= *L. obtusata* (Linnaeus) (p.p.)

?SW Baltic?-Öresund-Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Snelli & Marion 1979)

L. obtusata (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *L. littoralis* : auct., non *Turbo littoralis* Linnaeus, 1758 (which is *Theodoxus fluviatilis*))

= *L. palliata* (Say, 1822) (This high spired morph occurs S to 67 °N in Norway (Sparre Schneider 1886)

SW. Baltic (Lübeck)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Sparre Schneider 1886, 1893)

L. saxatilis (Olivi, 1792)

= *L. rudis* (Maton, 1797)

= *L. groenlandica* Menke, 1830 (Cf. Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912) (Possibly a distinct species, J. Knudsen pers. comm.)

= *L. tenebrosa* (Montagu, 1803) (subspecies rank in Smith & Heppell 1991) (Cf. Janson & Ward 1985)

= *L. neglecta* Bean, in Thorpe, 1844 (Ecomorph from e.g. Oslofj. & Trondheimsfj. (Snelli & Marion 1979))

= *L. jugosa* Montagu, 1803

= *L. patula* Thorpe, 1844

SW Baltic (Rügen)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Sparre Schneider 1886), Britain

Melaraphe Menke, 1828 (™ *Paludinella glabrata* Pfeiffer, 1828 (= *Turbo neritoides* Linnaeus, 1758) - Mediterranean)

M. neritoides (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Littorina basterotii* Payraudeau, 1826

= *Littorina neritoides* (Linnaeus, 1758)

Bohuslän, NW Denmark, Norway N to 61 °N (Lewis & Tambs-Lyche 1962, Nielsen 1980), Britain

Pomatiasidae Gray, 1852

* No Scandinavian species

Annulariidae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

= Chondropomatidae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

* No Scandinavian species

Skeneopsidae Iredale, 1915

Skeneopsis Iredale, 1915 (™ *Turbo planorbis* Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland)

S. planorbis (Fabricius, 1780)

= *Skenea planorbis* (Fabricius) : G.O. Sars 1878

Isefjorden & Limfjorden (Rasmussen 1973), subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Cingulopsoidea Fretter & Patil, 1958

Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965

* No Scandinavian species

Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958

* No Scandinavian species

Rastodentidae Ponder, 1966

* No Scandinavian species

Rissooidea J.E. Gray, 1847
= Truncatelloidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Anabathridae Coan, 1964
* No Scandinavian species

Emblandidae Ponder, 1985
* No Scandinavian species

Barleeidae J.E. Gray, 1857 (Cf. Fretter & Graham 1978, Ponder 1983)

Barleeia Clark, 1855 (TM *Turbo ruber* J. Adams, 1797 - Britain)

B. unifasciata (Montagu, 1803)
= *B. rubra* (J. Adams, 1797) non (Salis-Marschlins, 1793)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979), Shetlands (Smith 1975) a record by Friele from 60.5 °N,
due to a mistake (Norman 1879)

Rissoidae J.E.Gray, 1847 [n. cons., Op. 1664, ICZN]
= Truncatellidae Gray,1840

Alvania Risso, 1826 (TM *Alvania europea* Risso, 1826 = *Turbo cimex* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)
(Cf. Ponder 1985)

S.gen.: ***Alvania*** Risso, 1826
= *Turbona* J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS

A. testae Aradas, 1847
= *A. abyssicola* (Forbes, in Forbes & Hanley, 1850)
= *Turbona testae* (Aradas & Maggiore)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Warén 1973)

A. beanii (Thorpe, 1844 ex Hanley MS)
= *Turbo reticulatus* (J.Adams, 1797) non *Turbo reticulatus* Solander, 1766 : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Alvania calathus* (Forbes & Hanley, 1850) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Rissoa beani* Thorpe, 1844 ex Hanley MS
N Kattegatt (Warén 1996)-Bohuslän, Oslofj. (Jeffreys 1870), Norway N to 63.5 °N (Warén 1996) - Britain
- Mediterranean

A. cimicoides (Forbes, 1844)
N Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N, Faeroes, NW, W, S & SE Iceland, W Europe- Mediterranean,
Azores & Canaries in 35-1000m

A. jeffreysi (Waller, 1864)
Bohuslän, NW of Hanstholm, whole Norwegian coast to 71° N, Faeroes, around Iceland, off SE Greenland

A. moerchi (Collin, 1886)
* Generic placement uncertain, may be an *Onoba* sensu Ponder 1985.
Subfossil in Bohuslän, New Siberian Islands-Kara Sea- Spitsbergen-Barents Sea-E & N Iceland-E
Greenland-NE Canada

A. punctura (Montagu, 1803)
= *Turbo puncturus* Montagu,1803
S. Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °43'N (Warén 1996), Faeroes -central
Mediterranean

A. scrobiculata (Møller, 1842)
Subfossil in Bohuslän & Bergen area, Varangerfjord, Spitsbergen, E & N Iceland, Greenland in 10-300m.

A. pseudoareolata (Warén, 1974)
off N Iceland - off SE Greenland- New Foundland - Maine

A. subsoluta (Aradas, 1847)

= *A. abyssicola* : auct., non (Forbes, 1850) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N. (Warén 1973; see also Norman 1893), off N & SW Iceland - W Europe - Mediterranean & Canaries

A. verrilli (Friele, 1886)

N Norway at 69.5 °N (Warén 1973), Arctic circumpolar in 180-1200m.

A. lactea (Michaud, 1830)

Bohuslän (subfossil shells), Channel Islands-southwards

A. incognita Warén, 1996

off NW & SW Iceland on sunken drift-wood in 600-1200m

A. angularis Warén, 1996

off NW Iceland on sunken drift-wood in 659m.

S.gen.: **Punctulum** Jeffreys, 1884 (TM *Rissoa wyvillethomsoni* Friele, 1877 - N. Atlantic, deep water)

A. wyvillethomsoni (Friele, 1877 ex Jeffreys MS)

Norwegian Sea slope along Norway S to 63 °N (Warén 1973), Norw. Sea (N & NE of the Faeroes) & Arctic basins between 300-2800m

A. pseudosyngenes Warén, 1973

Norw. Sea slope and Norwegian Sea basin N of Lofoten (Warén 1973; see also Ponder 1985), E & N Iceland, Denmark Strait, E Greenland in 200-2200m.

Crisilla Monterosato, 1917 (TM *Turbo semistriatus* Montagu, 1808 - Britain)

C. semistriata (Montagu, 1808)

= *Turbo semistriatus* Montagu, 1808

= *Cingula semistriata* (Montagu, 1808)

Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän (shells only in the Kattegatt-Skagerrak region), Oslofj., W Norway N to Trondheimsfjorden (Warén 1996) - Britain - Mediterranean

Boreocingula Golikov & Kussakin, 1974 (TM *Cingula robusta* var. *martyini* Dall, 1887 - N. Pacific)

B. castanea (Møller, 1842)

Varangerfjord, Spitsbergen, W Siberia, N, E & SE Iceland, Greenland, Canada in 10-200m.

B. globuloides (Warén, 1972)

= *Cingula globuloides* Warén, 1972

Norway at 60 °N, empty shell (Warén 1972)

B. globulus (Møller, 1842)

SW Greenland in 10-450m

Benthonella Dall, 1889 (TM *B. gaza* Dall, 1889 - deep Caribbean)

B. tenella (Jeffreys, 1867)

* May be the most common Atlantic gastropod, according to Warén 1996

off SW & S Iceland-off SW Faeroes-Biscay-southwards -usually in 500-4000m.

Cingula Fleming, 1818 (TM *Turbo cingillus* Montagu, 1803 = *Turbo trifasciatus* J. Adams, 1800 - Britain) (Cf. Ponder 1985)

* Monospecific

C. trifasciata (J. Adams, 1800)

= *C. cingillus* (Montagu, 1803) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Barleeia rubra* Adams : (Friele 1874) (Cf. Norman 1879)

Gullmarsfjorden, where Lovén during the 19:th century collected this species under littoral stones together with *Lasaea rubra* (Montagu, 1803) (but probably not to be found in Sweden nowadays), Norway at 58.5-60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Norman 1879) - Mediterranean

Frigidoalvania Warén, 1974 (TM *Rissoa janmayeni* Friele, 1878 - Norwegian Sea)

F. janmayeni (Friele, 1878)

= *Alvania janmayeni* (Friele, 1878)

Bergen (subfossil shells), E. Finnmark (Warén 1974), Spitsbergen, White Sea, Kara Sea, off N & E Iceland, Jan Mayen, N Greenland, NE Canada

F. cruenta (Odhner, 1915)

Spitsbergen - E Canada in the high arctic area

Manzonia Brusina, 1870 (TM *Turbo costatus* J. Adams, 1797 - Britain)

= *Flemingia* : auct., ?non Jeffreys, 1884

= *Flemellia* : auct., ?non Nordsieck, 1972

= *Andrewiella* Nordsieck, 1972

S.gen.: **Manzonia** Brusina, 1870

M. crassa (Kanmacher, 1798)

= *Turbo crassus* Kanmacher, 1798

= *Alvania crassa* (Kanmacher, 1798)

= *Turbo costatus* J. Adams, 1797 non Salis-Marschlins 1793 : G.O. Sars 1878

Kattegatt (shells), Bohuslän (empty, but very recently dead shell 1996 according to Warén (personal communication)), Oslofjorden & Raunefjorden (shells), Britain - Mediterranean in 0-30m.

S.gen.: **Alvinia** Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Alvania weinkauffi* Weinkauff, 1868 ex Mohrenstern MS - Mediterranean)

M. zetlandica (Montagu, 1815)

= *Flemingia zetlandica* (Montagu, 1815)

= *Flemellia zetlandica* (Montagu, 1815)

* Bouchet & Warén 1993 is keeping this species in genus *Alvania* Risso, 1826

Bohuslän & Skagerrak (empty shells), Norway N to 69.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901, Warén 1973, Høisæter 1988), Shetlands - W Mediterranean

Obtusella Cossmann, 1921 (TM *Rissoa obtusa* Cantraine, 1842, non *Pyramis obtusus* Brown, 1827 - Mediterranean)

O. intersecta (S.V. Wood, 1857)

= *O. alderi* (Jeffreys, 1858)

= *Cingula soluta* : auct., non (Philippi, 1844) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Rissoa intersecta* S. Wood, 1857 (Cf. Ponder 1985)

S. Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Oslofj.-Tromsøundet, all around Iceland south to Mediterranean

O. tumidula (G.O. Sars, 1878)

= *Rissoa griegi* Friele, 1879

= *Cingula tumidula* G.O. Sars, 1878

= *Punctulum minutum* Golikov & Fedjakov, 1987

* Generic placement uncertain, not mentioned in Ponder (1985)

E. Finnmark-White Sea, N & E Iceland - Faeroe-Iceland Ridge in 10-500m.

Onoba H. & A. Adams, 1854 (TM *Turbo striatus* J. Adams, 1797 - Britain)

= *Cingula* Fleming, 1828 (p.p.)

S.gen.: **Onoba** H. & A. Adams, 1854

O. aculeus (Gould, 1841)

= *O. proxima* : auct., non *Rissoa proxima* Forbes & Hanley, 1850 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Onoba arctica* (Lovén, 1846)

= *Rissoa saxatilis* Møller, 1842

= *Onoba karica* Golikov, 1986

SW Baltic & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878), around Iceland, Faeroes, Arctic Seas (e.g. Kara Sea) - New England, Britain - Vigo Bay in intertidal depths - 10m.

- O. semicostata*** (Montagu, 1803)
 = *Turbo striatus* J. Adams, 1797, non da Costa, 1778 : (G.O. Sars 1878)
 = *Turbo semicostatus* Montagu, 1803
 Kattégatt-Bohuslän (in this area only below 5m depth), Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), N Iceland, Faeroes, Britain - Mediterranean Spain in 0-40m.
- O. mighelsi*** (Stimpson, 1851)
 = *Rissoa mighelsi* Stimpson, 1851
 = *Cingula castanea* : auct., non (Møller, 1842) : G.O. Sars 1878
 = *Alvania dinora* Bartsch, 1917
 Spitsbergen, NE Iceland, W Greenland, Maine - Newfoundland, Alaska N of 55°N (Warén 1996)
- O. obliqua*** (Warén, 1974)
 off N & E Iceland, E Greenland, Jan Mayen in 63-686m (Warén 1996)
- O. leptalea*** (Verrill, 1884)
 N, W & SW Iceland, Jan Mayen, N Greenland - off Massachusetts in 50-1600m
- O. islandica*** (Friele, 1886)
 off S Faeroes, off E, S & W Iceland in 130-730m.
- O. exarata*** (Stimpson, 1851)
 = *Rissoa exarata* Stimpson, 1851
 off N Iceland, Maine - New Brunswick in shallow water - 300m
- O. torelli*** Warén, 1996
 Spitsbergen, NE Iceland, Greenland in 10-200m
- O. improcera*** Warén, 1996
 Bohuslän & Bergen area (glacial fossil shells), N Norway (shells), N Iceland in 25-300m.
- Pusillina*** Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Rissoa pusilla* Philippi, 1836, non Grateloup, 1828 = *Rissoa dolium* Nyst, 1843 - Mediterranean)
- P. inconspicua*** (Alder, 1844)
 = *Rissoa inconspicua* Alder
 N Kattégatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Shetlands, Orkneys, Britain-Mediterranean
- P. sarsii*** (Lovén, 1846)
 = *Rissoa sarsii* Lovén, 1846
 = *Rissoa albella* Lovén, 1846, non Alder, 1844 (Cf. Ponder 1985)
 Hanö Bay (S. Sweden) & Puck Pay (Poland)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Norman 1893, Warén 1973), Orkneys, Shetlands, W. Britain down to Southampton
- Rissoa*** Fréminville in Desmarest, 1814 (TM *Rissoa ventricosa* Desmarest, 1814 - Mediterranean)
 = *Rissostomia* G.O. Sars, 1878
- R. membranacea*** (J. Adams, 1800)
 = *Turbo membranaceus* J.A. Adams, 1800
 = *Turbo labiosus* Montagu, 1803
 = *Rissostomia octona* (Nilsson, 1822) non (Linnaeus, 1758) : (G.O. Sars 1878)
 * Warén 1996 consider planktotrophic (*R. labiosa*) & direct developing (*R. membranacea* s.str.) populations to belong to a common species.
 Kalmarsund-Bohuslän, Oslofj.-Lofoten, Shetlands, Orkneys, Britain, Netherlands, France-S. Portugal & probably Mediterranean (Warén 1996)
- R. parva*** (da Costa, 1778)
 = *Turbo parvus* da Costa, 1778
 = *Turbo interruptus* J. Adams, 1800
 Öresund-Central Kattégatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast-Bjørnøya & White Sea, Faeroes, Orkneys, Shetlands, Britain-Strait of Gibraltar & W. Morocco (Warén 1996)
- R. lilacina*** Récluz, 1843
 = *R. violacea* : Auctt., ?non Desmarest, 1814

= *R. porifera* Lovén, 1846
= *R. rufilabris* Alder, 1844 .i.;(Cf. Smith 1970, Fretter & Graham 1978, p. 207)
S. Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to Lofoten (Warén 1996), Shetlands, Orkneys, Britain-Mediterranean

Pseudosetia Monterosato, 1884, non Boisduval, 1874 (error pro *Pseudosesia* Felder, 1861 (Lepidoptera))
= *Setia* H. & A. Adams, 1854, non Oken, 1815, nec Meigen, 1829 (Lepidoptera)
(TM *Rissoa turgida* Jeffreys, 1870 - W European deep water)

P. semipellucida (Friele, 1879)
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979) in 700-3200m

P. turgida (Jeffreys, 1870)
= *Cingula turgida* (Jeffreys, 1870)
Kattegatt (Fretter & Graham 1978)-Bohuslän (rare), Norway N to 72 °N, Iceland-Faeroe Ridge sothwards to N Spain along the continental slopes.

Bithyniidae Gray, 1857
(Freshwater taxa only)

Hydrobiidae Troschel. 1857
= Baicaliidae Fischer, 1885
= Benedictiidae Clessin, 1880
= Emmericiidae Brusina, 1870

Hydrobia Hartmann, 1821 (TM *Cyclostoma acutum* Draparnaud, 1805 - Mediterranean?) (Cf. Bishop 1976)
= *Ventrosia* Radoman, 1977 (p.p.)

H. neglecta Muus, 1963
= *H. minuta* : auct., non (Totten, 1834) : G.O. Sars 1878
= ?*H. minoricensis* (Paladilhe, 1875)
Amundön (W. Sweden) (Schander unpubl.), Denmark, Whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878), Britain, NW France

H. ulvae (Pennant, 1777)
Baltic (S. part of Gulf of Bothnia & Tallinn)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

H. ventrosa (Montagu, 1803)
= *Turbo ventrosus* Montagu, 1803
= *Ventrosia ventrosa* (Montagu, 1803)
= *Ventrosia stagnorum* Radoman, 1977, ?non *Helix stagnorum* Gmelin, 1799 (TM of *Ventrosia* Radoman, 1977 - ?)
= ?*Hydrobia totteni* Morrison, 1954
= *Hydrobia minuta* (Totten, 1834) non (Brown, 1818)? (Cf. Bishop 1976)
=? *Hydrobia stagnalis* (Baster, 1765)
Baltic-Bohuslän, Oslofjorden (Jeffreys 1870)

Potamopyrgus Stimpson, 1865 (TM *Melania corolla* Gould, 1847 = *Amnicola antipodarum* J.E. Gray, 1843 - New Zealand)

P. antipodarum (J.E. Gray, 1843)
= *P. jenkinsi* (E.A. Smith, 1889)
Baltic, inner part of Iddefjorden

Pyrgulidae Brusina, 1881
= Micromelaniidae Thiele, 1925
* Freshwater / Brackish taxa only

Truncatellidae J.E. Gray, 1840
* No Scandinavian species

Assimineidae H. & A. Adams, 1856
* Terrestrial / Brackish species only

Assimineae Fleming, 1828, ex Leach MS

A. grayana Fleming, 1828

* A salt marsh species.

SW. Denmark-Netherlands, Britain (Kent-the Humber)

Pomatiopsidae Stimpson, 1865

* No Scandinavian species

Falsicingulidae Slavosheveskaya, 1976

* No Scandinavian species

Iravadiidae Thiele, 1928 (Cf. Ponder 1984)

Hyala H. & A. Adams, 1852 (TM *Turbo vitrea* Montagu, 1803 - Britain) (Cf. Hubendick & Warén 1976)

H. vitrea (Montagu, 1803)

= *Onoba vitrea* (Montagu, 1803) : G.O. Sars 1878

@ burrows of *Nephtys* and probably together with other burrowers as well

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60 °N? (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Hubendick & Warén 1976, Nordgård 1915)

Hydrococcidae Thiele, 1928

* No Scandinavian species

Stenothyridae Fischer, 1885

* No Scandinavian species

Elachisinidae Ponder, 1985

Elachisina Dall, 1918 (TM *E. grippi* Dall, 1918 - W North America)

E. globuloides (Warén, 1972)

= *Cingula globuloides* Warén, 1972

Spitsbergen, W & N Iceland, Gulf of St Lawrence

Epigridae Ponder, 1985

* No Scandinavian species

Tornidae Sacco, 1896

Tornus Turton & Kingston, in Carrington, 1830 (TM *Helix subcarinata* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Adeorbis* S. Wood, 1842

T. subcarinatus (Montagu, 1803)

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Vitrinellidae Busch, 1897

* No Scandinavian species

Adeorbiidae Monterosato, 1884

= Circulidae Fretter & Graham, 1962

* No Scandinavian species

Caecidae J.E. Gray, 1850

Caecum Fleming, 1813 (TM *Dentalium trachea* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Coecum* Friele, 1874

S.gen.: *Caecum* Fleming, 1813

C. imperforatum (Kanmacher, 1798)

= *C. trachea* (Montagu, 1803)

Scottish North Sea Coast. (McKay & Smith 1979)

S.gen.: **Brochina** J.E. Gray, 1857 (TM *Dentalium glabrum* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

C. glabrum (Montagu, 1803)

= *Coecum glabrum* (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Caecum armoricanum* Folin, 1869

= *Caecum tenue* Milaschewich, 1912

Kattegatt (shells only)-Bohuslän, Oslofj. & Norway at 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878) & N to 64.5 °N (Høisæter 1988)

Stromboidea Rafinesque, 1815

Aporrhaidae J.E. Gray, 1850

Aporrhais da Costa, 1778 (TM *Aporrhais quadrifidus* da Costa, 1778 - Britain)

A. pespelecani (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Strombus pespelecani* Linnaeus, 1758

= *A. quadrifidus* da Costa, 1778

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Sparre Schneider 1895, Sneli 1968)

A. serresianus (Michaud, 1828)

= *A. macandreae* Jeffreys, 1867

Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Sneli 1968)

Struthiolaridae J.E. Gray, 1850

* No Scandinavian species

Strombidae Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

Seraphidae Gray, 1853

* No Scandinavian species

Vanikoroidea J.E. Gray, 1840

= Hipponicoidea Troschel, 1861

Hipponicidae Troschel, 1861

* No Scandinavian species

Vanikoridae J.E. Gray, 1840

Larsenia Warén, 1989 (TM *Larsenia scalariodes* Warén, 1989 - SW Iceland)

L. scalariodes Warén, 1989

SE Greenland - W & S Iceland in 200-900m

Calyptraeoidea de Lamarck, 1809

Calyptraeidae de Lamarck, 1809

Crepidula de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Patella fornicata* Linnaeus, 1758 - E. North America?, "ad Ilvam Insulam")

S.gen.: **Crepidula** de Lamarck, 1799

C. fornicata (Linnaeus, 1758)

S. Kattegatt (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norwegian SE coast (Bergan 1969; see also Dommasnes & Schram 1973, Bergstad 1974)

Xenophoroidea Troschel, 1852

Xenophoridae Troschel, 1852

* No Scandinavian species

Vermetoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Vermetidae Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

Cypraeoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Cypraeidae Rafinesque, 1815

* No Scandinavian species

Ovulidae Fleming, 1822

* No Scandinavian species

Naticoidea Forbes, 1838

Naticidae Forbes, 1838

= Choristidae Verrill, 1882

Amauropsis Mørch, 1857 (TM *Nerita islandica* Gmelin, 1791 - Iceland) (Smith & Heppell 1991 list this in another family, Ampullospiridae)

A. islandica (Gmelin, 1791)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Skagerrak, Norway S to 59.5 °N (Odhner 1913; see also Grieg 1933)

Bulbus Brown, in Smith, 1839 (TM *Bulbus smithii* Brown, in Smith = *Natica fragilis* Leach, 1819 - Fossil?) (Cf. Abbott 1974, p. 156)

= *Ampullina* : G.O. Sars, 1878, non Bowdich, 1822

= *Acrybia* H. & A. Adams, 1853 (p.p.)

B. fragilis (Leach, 1819)

= *Acrybia flava* (Gould, 1840)

= *Bulbus smithii* Brown, in Smith, 1839

= *Ampullina smithii* (Brown, 1839) : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway S to 68 °N (Odhner 1913)

Polinices de Montfort, 1810 (with spiral ridges in the umbilicus)

(TM *Polinices albus* de Montfort, 1810 = *Nerita mammilla* Linnaeus, 1758 - Barbados)

= *Lunatia* : auct., non J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Natica ampullaria* de Lamarck - Europe)

= *Natica* Scopoli, 1777 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Polinices* de Montfort, 1810

P. pulchella (Risso, 1826) (This species name used by Poppe & Goto 1991)

= *Natica pulchella* Risso, 1826

= *Polinices polianus* (delle Chiaje, 1827?) (The name used by Smith & Heppell 1991, but quoting the year 1826; according to the biography of Delle Chiaje in Sherborn (Index Animalium), there was no publication during 1826 by this author, so the year should probably be 1827)

= *Lunatia alderi* (Forbes, 1838)

= *Lunatia nitida* : auct., non (Donovan 1804)

= *Lunatia intermedia* (Philippi, 1836) : G.O. Sars 1878

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1868)

P. montagui (Forbes, 1838)

= *Natica montagui* Forbes, 1838

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1913; see also Sparre Schneider 1893, p. 16)

P. fuscus (de Blainville, 1825)

= *Lunatia sordida* (Philippi, 1836)

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979), some records from the northern parts of the North Sea (Fretter & Graham 1981)

S.gen.: *Euspira* Agassiz, in J. Sowerby, 1838 (smooth in the umbilicus)
(TM *Natica glaucinoides* J. Sowerby, 1812 - ?)

P. catena (da Costa, 1778)

= *Cochlea catena* da Costa, 1778

NW. Kattegat and Skagerrak (Thorson 1946), Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979; N. North Sea (Fretter & Graham 1981)

P. nanus (Møller, 1842)

E. Finnmark (Odhner 1913)

P. pallida (Broderip & G.B. Sowerby I, 1829)

= *Lunatia groenlandica* (Møller, 1842) : G.O. Sars 1878

Öresund, Kattegatt, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1913)

Tectonatica Sacco, 1890 (TM *Natica tectula* Bonelli, 1847 - ?Mediterranean)

= *Cryptonatica* Dall, 1892

= *Natica* : auct., non Scopoli, 1777 (TM *Nerita vitellus* Linnaeus, 1758 - IndoPacific) (Cf. Abbott 1974)

T. bathybi Friele, 1879

= *Natica bathybi* Friele, 1879

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

T. affinis (Gmelin, 1791)

= *Natica affinis* (Gmelin, 1791) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Natica clausa* Broderip & G.B. Sowerby I, 1829 (Smith & Heppell 1991 are listing this as a species of its own)

* The populations in SW Norway and Bohuslän of *T. cf. affinis* consist of much smaller specimens, compared to arctic populations and may show to be a species of its own, according to Warén (personal communication).

Bohuslän, Whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1913)

T. operculata (Jeffreys, 1885)

= *Natica operculata* Jeffreys, 1885

Off Iberian peninsula and southwards

ECHINOSPIRINA

Capuloidea Fleming, 1822 (Cf. Warén & Bouchet, 1991)

Capulidae Fleming, 1822

= Trichotropidae J.E. Gray, 1850

Torellia Jeffreys, 1867 ex Lovén MS (TM *Torellia vestita* Jeffreys, 1867 - Shetland)

= *Trachysma* G.O. Sars, 1878 ex Jeffreys MS

T. delicata (Philippi, 1844)

= *T. vestita* Jeffreys, 1867

= *T. vestita* var. *abyssicola* Friele, 1903

= *T. fimbriata* Verrill & Smith in Verrill, 1882 (cf. Bouchet & Warén 1979; see also Friele & Grieg 1901, p. 115)

= *T. fimbriata* var. *tiarella* Verrill & Smith in Verrill, 1882

= *Trachysma sarsianum* Thiele, 1912)

= *Trachysma delicatum* (Philippi, 1844) sensu Jeffreys, 1874

= *Trachysma expansa* G.O. Sars, 1878

= *Orbitestella supranitida* (S. Wood, 1848)

Bohuslän, Norway between 59-68 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Trichotropis Broderip & G.B. Sowerby I, 1829 (TM *Turbo bicarinatus* G.B. Sowerby I, 1825 - Arctic)

T. borealis Broderip & G.B. Sowerby I, 1829

* This is the type of subgenus *Ariadnaria* Habe, 1961.

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

T. conica Møller, 1842
Norway S to 69 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

T. bicarinata tenuis E.A. Smith, 1877
= *Turbo bicarinatus* Sowerby, 1825
= *Trichotropis hjorti* Friele, 1903
Off N Spitzbergen, E N & SW Iceland, E N & W Greenland

Capulus de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Patella ungarica* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: ***Capulus*** de Montfort, 1810

C. ungaricus (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *C. hungaricus* (Linnaeus, 1758 : G.O. Sars 1878
S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. simplex Locard, 1898
SW Iceland-Azores & off W Africa in 300-1900 m. (Warén 1993)

Lamellarioidea d'Orbigny, 1841

Lamellariidae d'Orbigny, 1841
= Velutinidae J.E. Gray, 1842

Lamellaria Montagu, 1815 (TM *Lamellaria tentaculata* Montagu, 1815 = *Helix perspicua* Linnaeus, 1758 - Britain)
= *Marsenia* Leach, 1820

L. latens (O.F. Müller, 1776)
* Possibly a syn. of *L. perspicua* (according to Warén, verbal)
= *L. tentaculata* Montagu, 1815
Norway between 59.5-71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Odhner 1913)

L. perspicua (Linnaeus, 1758)
Bohuslän, Oslofjorden (Odhner 1913), a few records by Lovén from Finnmark are cited by Odhner 1913, one find from Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1926)

L. pellucida Verrill & Smith, in Verrill, 1882
= *L. pellucida* var. *farrani* Odhner, 1926 (*L. pellucida* is awaiting another name)
Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1926), Bergen (Waren personal communication)

Marseniella Bergh, 1886 (TM *Marseniella borealis* Bergh, 1886 - W. Norway)
* Used as subgenus of *Lamellaria* Montagu, 1815, by Smith & Heppell 1991

M. borealis Bergh, 1886
Norway between 60 62 °N (Odhner 1913)

Marsenina J.E. Gray, 1850 (Cf. Odhner 1913, p. 51 ff.) (TM *Lamellaria prodita* Lovén, 1846 - N. Norway) (Cf. Nordsieck 1968)

M. glabra (Couthouy, 1839)
= *Oxinoe? glabra* Couthouy, 1839
= *Sigaretus groenlandica* Møller, 1842
= *Lamellaria prodita* Lovén, 1846
= *Marsenina micromphala* Bergh, 1853 : G.O. Sars 1878
Norway S to 68 °N, 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1926)

Pseudotorellia Warén, 1989 (TM *Pseudotorellia fragilis* Warén, 1989 - W Iceland in 150-400m)

P. fragilis Warén, 1989
W & SW Iceland

Velutina Fleming, 1821 (TM *Bulla velutina* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Norway?)
= *Morvillia* J.E. Gray, 1857 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Velutina* Fleming, 1821

V. lanigera Møller, 1842
Norway S to 68 °N (Odhner 1913)

V. schneideri Friele, 1886
= *V. velutina* var. *schneideri* Friele
Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901, Odhner 1913)

V. undata Brown, 1838
= *Morvillia undata* (Brown, 1838) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *V. zonata* Gould, 1841
Norway S to 63 °N (Odhner 1913)

V. velutina (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *V. laevigata* (Pennant, 1777) : G.O. Sars 1878
Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Velutella* J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Bulla flexilis* Montagu, 1808 - Britain) (Smith & Heppell 1991 include this taxon in *Velutina* s. str.)

V. plicatilis (O.F. Müller, 1776)
= *Bulla plicatilis* O.F. Müller, 1776
= *Bulla flexilis* Montagu, 1808
= *Velutina cryptospira* Middendorff, 1851
N. Öresund (rare) (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1913)

Capulacmaeinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990

Piliscus Lovén, 1859 (TM *Piliscus probus* Lovén, 1859 - ?)
= *Capulacmaea* M. Sars, 1859 (Cf. Thiele 1928)
= *Pilidium* Middendorff, 1851, non Müller, 1846 (Nemertini), nec Forbes & Hanley, 1850 (Mollusca)

P. commodus (Middendorff, 1851)
= *Pilidium radiatum* M. Sars, 1851
= *Capulacmaea glacialis* Odhner, 1913
= *Piliscus probus* Lovén, 1859
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 68 °N, slope (Friele & Grieg 1901), SW Iceland & Nova Scotia (Warén 1989)

Cilifera Golikov & Gulbin, 1990

Onchidiopsinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990

Onchidiopsis Bergh, 1853 (TM *Onchidiopsis groenlandica* Bergh, 1853 = *Lamellaria glacialis* M. Sars, 1851 - Greenland)

S.gen.: *Onchidopsis* Bergh, 1853

O. glacialis (M. Sars, 1851)
Norway S to 69.5 °N (Odhner 1913)

Triviidae Troschel, 1863
= Eratoidea Gill, 1871

Erato Risso, 1826 (TM *Voluta cypraeola* Brocchi, 1814 - Mediterranean fossil) (Cf. Abbott 1974)

S.gen.: *Erato* Risso, 1826

E. voluta (Montagu, 1803)

= *E. laevis* (Donovan, 1804)

Koster area outer archipelago, Norwegian SE coast (Hubendick & Warén 1976, append., see also Fretter & Graham 1981)

Trivia Broderip, 1837 (TM *Cypraea europaea* Montagu - Britain)

S.gen.: ***Trivia*** Broderip, 1837

T. arctica (Solander, in Humphrey, 1797)

= *T. europaea* (Montagu, 1803) (p.p.) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Soot-Ryen 1951)

T. monacha (da Costa, 1778)

= *T. europaea* (Montagu, 1803) (p.p.)

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Pseudosacculidae Wenz, 1940

* No Scandinavian species

Tonnoidea Suter, 1913

Haloceratidae Warén & Bouchet, 1991

Haloceras Dall, 1889 (TM ?,?)

H. aff. laxa (Jeffreys, 1885)

off N Faeroes-W Spain in 698-2175 m. (Warén 1993)

Laubierinidae Warén & Bouchet, 1990

* No Scandinavian species

Cassidae Latreille, 1825

= Oocorythidae Fischer, 1885

* No Scandinavian species

Tonnidae Suter, 1913

= Doliidae Latreille, 1825 (Op. 40B, ICZN)

* No Scandinavian species

Ficidae Meek, 1862

= Pyrulidae Swainson, 1840 (Op. 40B, ICZN)

* No Scandinavian species

Ranellidae Gray, 1854

= Tritonidae Broderip, 1839 (Op. 668, ICZN)

* No Scandinavian species

Bursidae Thiele, 1925

* No Scandinavian species

HETEROPODINA de Lamarck, 1812

Carinarioidea de Blainville, 1818

Atlantidae Rang, 1829

* No Scandinavian species

Carinariidae de Blainville, 1818

* No Scandinavian species

Firolidae Rang, 1829

* No Scandinavian species

Pterosomatidae Rang, 1829
* No Scandinavian species

Ptenoglossina J.E. Gray, 1853

Triphoroidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Triforidae Jousseume, 1884
= Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

Cerithiella Verrill, 1882 (TM *Cerithium metula* Lovén, 1846 - Norway)
= *Lovenella* G.O. Sars, 1878, non Hicks, 1869

C. metula (Lovén, 1846)
= *Cerithiella danielsseni* Friele, 1877
= *Chasteria danielsseni* Friele, 1877
= *Cerithium procerum* Jeffreys, 1877, non Kiener, 1842 (Cf. Warén 1980a)
Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. cossmanni (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1896)
Off Bergen, Faeroes, W Iceland, Azores in 150-1600m

Sherborniidae Iredale, 1917
* No Scandinavian species

Cerithiopsidae H. & A. Adams, 1853

Cerithiopsis Forbes & Hanley, 1851 (TM *Murex tubercularis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain) (Cf. Marshall 1978, van Aartsen & al. 1984)

C. barleei Jeffreys, 1867
* Belonging in another genus according to Warén (personal communication)
@ Sponges, especially family Suberitidae.
Bohuslän, Norway at 60 °N (Høisæter 1988)

C. tubercularis (Montagu, 1803)
= *Murex tubercularis* Montagu, 1803
= *Cerithiopsis clarki* Forbes & Hanley, 1851
@ Sponges (*Halichondria panicea* & *Hymeniacidon perleve*)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Høisæter 1988)

Eumetula Thiele, 1912 (TM *Cerithiopsilla (Eumetula) dilecta* Thiele, 1912 - Antarctic)
* Smith & Heppell 1991 include this genus in Eumetulinae beside Newtoniellinae (*Cerithiella*) under Triforidae.
= *Laskeya* Iredale, 1918 (p.p.)

E. arctica (Mørch, 1857)
= *E. costulata* (Møller, 1842, non *Turritella costulata* Borson, 1825) (Cf. Hubendick & Warén 1979; see also Iredale 1915)
= *Cerithium arcticum* Mørch, 1857
= *Laskeya arctica* (Mørch)
= *Cerithiopsis costulata* (Møller) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Triphoridae J.E. Gray, 1847 (Cf. Marshall 1980)

Marshallora Bouchet, 1984 (TM *Murex adversus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
= *Triphora* de Blainville, 1828 (p.p.) (TM *Murex perversus* Linnaeus, 1767 - Mediterranean)
= *Triforis* Deshayes, 1834 (p.p.)

M. adversa (Montagu, 1803)
= *Triphora perversa* : auct., non (Linnaeus, 1767) (Cf. Fretter & Graham 1982, p. 380)
= *Triforis perversa* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to Sognefj. (G.O. Sars 1878, Sneli 1979; see also Bouchet & Guillemot 1978)

Similiphora Bouchet, 1983 (TM *Triphora similior* Bouchet & Guillemot, 1978 - ?)

S. similior (Bouchet & Guillemot, 1978)

"Western Norway", based on a radula drawing by G.O. Sars (1878) (Bouchet & Guillemot 1978, but according to Warén (personal communication) the drawing was made from a S English specimen sent by Jeffreys to Sars.)

Laeocochlis Dunker & Metzger, 1874 (This spelling of the name is conserved by ICZN) (TM *Laiocochlis pommeraniae* Dunker & Metzger, 1874 = *Triforis macandaeae* A. Adams, 1856 - North Sea)
= *Laiocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874

L. sinistrata (Nyst, 1835)

= *Cerithium sinistratum* Nyst, 1835

= *L. macandraeae* (A. Adams, 1856)

= *L. granosa* (S. Wood, 1848) non (Borson, 1825) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *L. macandreae* H. Adams, 1858 [error]

SW Norway, Norway S to 58.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Janthinoidea de Lamarck, 1810

Epitoniidae Berry, 1910

Acirsa Mørch, 1857 (TM *Scalaria eschrichti* Møller, 1842 ex Holbøll MS - Greenland)

= *Pseudacirsa* Kobelt, 1903 (TM *Scalaria coarctata* Jeffreys - N Norway)

A. coarctata (Jeffreys, 1884)

= *Scalaria obtusicostata* S. Wood, 1842 : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway S to 69 °N (Bouchet & Warén 1986; see also Sparre Schneider 1893; 1895)

Gregorioiscula Cossman, 1912 (TM *Scalaria romettensis* de Gregorio, 1890 - Miocene fossil from S Italy)

G. sarsii (Kobelt, 1905)

= *Scalaria varicosa* : auct., non de Lamarck, 1835

= *Pseudacirsa sarsii* (Kobelt, 1905)

Norway at 62 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, p. 348; see also Bouchet & Warén 1986)

Epitonium Röding, 1798 (TM *Turbo scalaris* Linnaeus, 1758 - Indo-Pacific)

= *Clathrus* Oken, 1815

= *Scala* Bruguière, 1792

= *Scalaria* de Lamarck, 1801 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Boreoscala* Kobelt, 1902 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Clathrus* Oken, 1815 [non-binominal] (TM *Scalaria communis* de Lamarck, 1819 = *Turbo clathrus* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O Europaeo, Americano")

E. clathrus (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *E. communis* (de Lamarck, 1819) : G.O. Sars 1878

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Brøgger 1872, Friele 1874, Norman 1879)

S. gen. *Hyaloscala* De Boury, 1890 (TM *Turbo clathratulus* Kanmacher, in G. Adams, 1798 - ?)

E. clathratulum (Kancher, in G. Adams, 1798)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway at 60.5 °N (Hubendick & Warén 1976, empty shell(?))

S.gen.: *Fuscoscala* Monterosato, 1890 (TM *Scalaria tenuicostata* Michaud, 1829 - ?)

E. trevelyanum (Johnston, 1841 ex Leach MS)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Jeffreys 1870, Brøgger 1872, Friele 1874, Norman 1879)

E. turtonis (Turton, 1819)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele 1874)

S.gen.: *Boreoscala* Kobelt, 1902 (TM *Turbo clathrus groenlandicus* Chemnitz, 1795 [non-binominal] = *Scalaria greenlandica* Perry, 1811 - Greenland)

E. greenlandicum (Perry, 1811)

Whole Norwegian coast (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also Friele 1874, Norman 1879, 1893, Sparre Schneider 1886, Hubendick & Warén 1976)

Papuliscala De Boury, 1911 (TM *Acirsa praelonga* Jeffreys, 1877 - ?)

P. cerithielloides Bouchet & Warén, 1986

W Iceland - Portugal in 1000-2000 m.

Janthinidae de Lamarck, 1812

* No Scandinavian species

Aclididae G.O. Sars, 1878 (Cf. Boss 1982)

Aclis Lovén, 1846 (TM *Alvania supranitida* S. Wood, 1842 - Tertiary fossil)

S. gen.: *Aclis* Lovén, 1846

A. ascaris (Turton, 1819)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway between 58-60.5 °N? (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. minor (Brown, 1827)

= *A. supranitida* (S. Wood, 1842) : G.O. Sars 1878

* This is probably the female of *A. ascaris* (Turton, 1819) according to Warén (personal communication).
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. sarsi Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912

= *A. walleri* var. *sarsi* Dautzenberg & Fischer

= *A. walleri* : auct., non Jeffreys, 1867 : G.O. Sars 1878

* this species is lacking eyes, has a 1-whorl larval shell and lives below 100m
Norway N to 69 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901), Iceland (Warén 1989)

A. walleri (Jeffreys, 1867)

= *A. exigua* G.O. Sars, 1878

= ?*A. nisoides* (Brugnone, 1873)

* this species has small black eyes, a 3-whorl larval shell and lives below 100m
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway between 68 69 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Pherusina* Chaster, 1898 (TM *Chemnitzia gulsonae* Clark, 1850 - Shetland)

A. gulsonae (Clark, 1850)

Shetlands (Fretter & Graham 1982)

Eulimoidea Philippi, 1853

Eulimidae H. & A. Adams, 1853 (Cf. Warén 1980)

= Styliferidae H. & A. Adams, 1853

= Entoconchidae Gill, 1871

= Asterophilidae Thiele, 1925

= Paedophoropodidae Ivanov, 1933

Bathycrinicola Bouchet & Warén, 1986 (TM *Eulima talaena* Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1896 - North Atlantic deep water)

B. curta (Warén, 1972)

= *Balcis curta* Warén, 1972

Norway at 60 °N and Trondheimsfj. (Warén 1972b)

B. micrapex Bouchet & Warén, 1986
Off S Faeroes-Azores & SW Portugal in 1083-2360 m. (Warén 1993)

Crinolamia Bouchet & Warén, 1979 (™ *Crinolamia dahli* Bouchet & Warén, 1979 - Norwegian Sea)

C. dahli Bouchet & Warén, 1979
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979, 1986)

Curveulima Laseron, 1955 (™ *Curveulima cornuta* Laseron, 1955 - S Australia)

C. macrophthalmica (Warén, 1972)
= *Balcis macrophthalmica* Warén, 1972
= *Polygireulima macrophthalmica* (Warén, 1972)
@ probably on *Hathrometra* .
Bohuslän, Lofoten - NW Africa & Iceland, Norway N to 68 °N (Warén 1972; see also Bouchet & Warén 1986)

Enteroxenos Bonnevie, 1902 (™ *Enteroxenos oestergreni* Bonnevie, 1902 - Norway)

E. oestergreni Bonnevie, 1902
@ In *Parastichopus tremulus*
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Lützen 1979)

Entocolax Voigt, 1888 (™ *Entocolax ludwigi* Voigt, 1888 - Bering Sea)
* Two females of a species possibly referable to this genus was found in Korsfjorden, W Norway in 700m by Warén (Bouchet & Warén, 1986)

Eulima Risso, 1826 (™ *Turbo subulatus* Donovan, 1802 - Britain)
(™ *Strombiformis glaber* da Costa, 1778 [ICZN pending] Warén application according to Smith & Heppell 1991)

E. bilineata Alder, 1848
= *E. trifasciata* : Winckworth, 1932, non *Turbo trifasciatus* J. Adams, 1800
@ Ophiuroids, e.g. *Ophiopholis aculeata* & *Ophiactis* spp.
Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Bouchet & Warén 1986)

E. glabra (da Costa, 1778)
= *Turbo subulatus* Donovan, 1802 (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1986)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Fusceulima Laseron, 1955 (™ *Fusceulima jacksonensis* Laseron, 1955 - ?)

F. projectilabrum Bouchet & Warén, 1986
SE Greenland - W Iceland - off NW Portugal in 200-1500 m.

Haliella Monterosato, 1878 (™ *Eulima stenostoma* Jeffreys, 1858 - Shetland)

H. stenostoma (Jeffreys, 1858)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Halielloides Bouchet & Warén, 1986 (™ *H. ingolfiana* Bouchet & Warén, 1986 - NE Atlantic)

H. nitida (Verrill, 1884)
= *H. ingolfiana* Bouchet & Warén, 1986
= *Haliella martynjordani* Hubendick & Warén, 1973, non (Jordan, 1895)
= *Eulimella nitida* Verrill, 1884
Trondheimsfj., Norw. Sea slope, Norway at 69.5 °N (Hubendick & Warén 1976, Høisæter 1988), Iceland, Greenland, Portugal, E North America

Hemiaclis G.O. Sars, 1878 (*Is not Friele, 1875 the author?) (™ *Aclis ventrosa* Friele, 1876 [G.O. Sars, 1878 sensu Smith & Heppell 1991] - N. Norway)

H. glabra Friele, 1875

= *H. ventrosa* (Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS)

= *Aclis glabra* G.O. Sars, 1878 (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1986)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using the name *H. ventrosa* G.O. Sars, 1878 for this species.

Norway S to 60 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also G.O. Sars 1878)

Melanella Bowdich, 1822 (TM *Melanella dufresnii* Bowdich, 1822 - ?)

= *Balcis* J.E Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (p.p.) (TM *B. montagui* J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS)

@ Holothuroidea

* Warén has applied to ICZN (case 2526) to designate *Strombiformis albus* as the type species of *Balcis* and conserve the specific name. Op. 1739 conserves the name.

M. alba (da Costa, 1778)

= *Strombiformis albus* da Costa, 1778

= *Turbo laevis* Pennant, 1777

= *Balcis alba* : auctt., non *Turbo albus* Pennant, 1777

= *Eulima polita* (Pulteney, 1799), non *Turbo politus* Linnaeus, 1758 : G.O. Sars 1878

@ *Neopentadactyla mixta*

Bohuslän, Norway between 60-61.5 °N (Nordgård 1913; see also Friele 1874)

M. chariessa (Verrill, 1884)

Possibly in the abyssal parts of the southern Norw. Sea (Bouchet & Warén 1986)

M. frielei (Jordan, 1895)

= *Eulima intermedia* G.O. Sars, 1878, non Cantraine, 1835

= *Eulima anceps* Marshall, 1901

@ *Mesothuria intestinalis*

Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

M. laurae (Friele, 1886)

Slope to Norw. Sea between 61-69.5 °N (Bouchet & Warén 1986; see also Friele & Grieg 1901), Rockall basin & Faeroes-N Norway in 1050-1187 m. (Warén 1993)

M. lubrica (Monterosato, 1891)

= *Eulima intermedia* : auct., non Cantraine, 1835 : G.O. Sars 1878

@ Dendrochirotan holothuroids.

Bohuslän, Norway N to 68°N (Hubendick & Warén 1976)

M. orphanensis Clarke, 1974

= *M. platyacme* : (Hubendick & Warén, 1976), non (Sykes, 1903)

= *Eulima solida* : auct., non Jeffreys, 1884

Norway at 68.5 °N & Trondheimsfj. (Hubendick & Warén 1976), around Iceland (Warén 1991)

M. monterosatoi (Monterosato, 1890 ex De Boury MS)

= *Polygireulima monterosatoi* (Monterosato, 1890)

= *Balcis distorta* var. *gracilis* Forbes & Hanley, 1853, non *Eulima gracilis* C.B. Adams, 1850

@ Synaptidae

Bohuslän, Norway N to 60 °N ? (Hubendick & Warén 1976; see also Bouchet & Warén 1986, Fretter & Graham 1982)

M. myriotrochi Bouchet & Warén, 1986

SW Iceland & Rockall Trough

M. cf. polita (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Turbo politus* Linnaeus, 1758

= *Polygireulima sinuosa* (Scacchi, 1836)

= *Eulima intermedia* Cantraine, 1835 (TM of *Polygireulima* Sacco, 1892)

@ not known but possibly *Thyonidium* or *Psolus*.

* An application to ICZN have been done to conserve the usage of the name *M. polita*.

N. Öresund (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61.5 °N? (Bouchet & Warén 1986)

M. rubrotincta Warén, 199? (nomen nudum; described by Jeffreys as var. *rubrotincta* ; 9mm high)

Bohuslän (Warén (personal communication))

M. turrita Bouchet & Warén, 1986
Off Norwegian coast, 63-64 °N, in 200-400m (Bouchet & Warén 1986)

M. sp.

* looks like shells of *M. lubrica*, but with *M. monterosatoi*'s larval shell & the irregularity of *Curveulima macrophthalmica*.

Bohuslän (shells only) (Warén (personal communication))

Ophieulima Warén & Sibuet, 1981 (TM *Stilifera minima* Dall, 1927 - off SE coast of USA)

O. minima (Dall, 1927)

Possibly in the abyssal parts of the Norw. Sea (Warén & Sibuet 1981)

Pelseneeria Köhler & Vaney, 1908 (TM *Pelseneeria profunda* Köhler & Vaney, 1908 - North Atlantic)

= *Stilifer* Broderip, 1832 (p.p.)

= *Stylifer* Broderip, 1832 (p.p.)

P. stylifera (Turton, 1825)

= *Stylifer turtoni* Broderip, 1832 : G.O. Sars 1878

@ Regular sea urchins

Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Oslofj. and Norway at 60 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele 1871)

Rectilabrum Bouchet & Warén, 1986 (TM *Rectilabrum lanceolatum* Bouchet & Warén, 1986 - NE Atlantic)

R. lanceolatum Bouchet & Warén, 1986

Possibly in the abyssal parts of the southern Norw. Sea (Bouchet & Warén 1986)

Vitreolina Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Eulima incurva* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfuss, 1883 - Mediterranean)

"V". sp. Warén (personal communication)

* Our "*Vitreolina*" seems to be undescribed sensu Warén (personal communication)

= *Vitreolina philippii* : auct., non (Rayneval & Ponzi, 1854) (This is a Mediterranean Sea Urchin parasite)

= *Balcis devians* : auct., non (Monterosato, 1884) (This is probably a Crinoid parasite from the Mediterranean)

= *Eulima distorta* : auct., non *Melania distorta* Deshayes, in DeFrance, 1823 (G.O. Sars 1878)

= *Eulima incurva* : auct., non (Renieri, 1804) [whose work have been rejected by ICZN]

@ *Amphiura* spp. & *Ophiura* spp.

Danish Belt Sea (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

NEOGASTROPODIDA Wenz, 1938

= STENOGLOSSIDA

Muricoidea Rafinesque, 1815 (Cf. Ponder 1973)

Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815

= Thaididae Jousseume, 1888

= Magilidae Thiele, 1925

Ocenebrinae

Nucella Röding, 1798 (TM *Nucella theobroma* Röding, 1798 - ?) (Cf. Rehder 1962)

= *Purpura* Bolten, 1798 (p.p.)

= *Thais* Röding, 1798 (p.p.)

S.gen.: **Polytropa** Swainson, 1840 (TM *Buccinum lapillus* Linnaeus, 1758 - European littoral)

N. lapillus (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *N. theobroma* Röding?)

= *Polytropa lapillus* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Purpura lapillus* (Linnaeus)

= *Thais lapillus* (Linnaeus)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Ocenebra J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Murex erinaceus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

O. erinacea (Linnaeus, 1758)

Kattegat (Ankel 1936, but see Fretter & Graham 1985), Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Trophoninae

Trophon de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Murex magellanicus* Gmelin, 1791 - E South America) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1985)

S.gen.: *Trophonopsis* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1882 (TM *Murex muricatus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

T. barvicensis (Johnston, 1825)

Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

T. clavatus G.O. Sars, 1878

= *T. clathratus* : auct., non Linnaeus, 1767

Bohuslän, Norway between 62-68 °N ? (G.O. Sars 1878), Norway at 70 °N, and Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901)

T. fabricii (Møller, 1842)

= *T. craticulatus* (O. Fabricius, 1780) (nom. nud.)

A record from Finnmark by McAndrew & Barrett doubtful according to G.O. Sars 1878

S.gen.: *Boreotrophon* P. Fischer, 1884 (TM *Murex clathratus* Linnaeus, 1767 - ?)

T. clathratus (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Murex clathratus* Linnaeus, 1767

= *T. gunneri* (Lovén, 1846)

Subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

T. truncatus (Ström, 1767)

= *Buccinum truncatum* Ström, 1767

N. Öresund & Danish Belt Sea-Kattegat, subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878) but absent from the Skagerrak & W Norway according to Bouchet & Warén 1985

Coralliophilinae Chenu, 1859

* No Scandinavian species

Columbellidae Swainson, 1840

Amphissa H. & A. Adams, 1853 (TM *Buccinum corrugatum* Reeve, 1847 - W. North America) (Cf. Radwin 1978, Bouchet & Warén 1985)

= *Anachis* H. & A. Adams, 1853 (p.p.)

= *Pyrene* Röding, 1798 (p.p.)

A. acuticostata (Philippi, 1844)

= *Anachis haliaeeti* (Jeffreys, 1867)

= *Pyrene costulata* (Cantraine, 1835), non *Fusus costulatus* de Lamarck, 1822 : G.O. Sars 1878

* As *haliaeeti* in "Nordic Code List".

Norway at 68 °N, and slope, 62.5-70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Bouchet & Warén 1985)

Astyrus H. & A. Adams, 1853 (TM *Buccinum rosaceum* Gould, 1839 - Massachusetts)

= *Asturis* Friele & Grieg, 1901

A. rosacea (Gould, 1839)

= *Pyrene rosacea* (Gould, 1839) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Asturis rosacea* (Gould)

Norway S to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901), Sognefj. (Snelli 1979)

Buccinidae Rafinesque, 1815

= Fascioliidae J.E. Gray, 1853
= Neptuneidae Stimpson, 1865
= Melongenidae Gill, 1871
= Nassariidae Iredale, 1916
= Buccinulidae Finlay, 1828

Anomalisipho Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912 (See *Colus*)

Belomitra P. Fischer, 1882 (™ *Belomitra paradoxa* P. Fischer, 1882 = *Pleurotoma quadruplex* Watson, 1882 - ?)

B. quadruplex (Watson, 1882)
NW Iceland in 200-5300 m.

Beringius Dall, 1887 (™ *Chrysodomus crebricostatus* Dall, 1877 - Alaska)
= *Chrysodomus* : auct., non Swainson, 1840 (G.O. Sars 1878)
= *Jumala* Friele, 1882 (Cf. Op. 469 of ICZN [Blasphemous])
= *Ukko* Norman, 1893

B. turtoni (Bean, 1834)
= *B. ossiania* (Friele, 1879) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1985; see however Friele 1879, 1882 & Friele & Grieg 1901)
= *Chrysodomus turtoni* (Bean) : G.O. Sars 1878
W Skagerrak, subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 60 °N (Schlesch 1926; see also Norman 1893, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Buccinum Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Buccinum undatum* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Europaeo")
* What is *B. meridionale* Harmer & *B. terranova* Mørch, which Hubendick & Warén claim to be found as subfossils in Bohuslän?

B. conoideum G.O. Sars, 1878
* Not a good species according to Warén (personal communication)
Finmark (G.O. Sars 1878; see Sparre Schneider 1886, p. 41)

B. cyaneum Bruguiere, 1792 (S to 69.5 °N, Sparre Schneider 1886; see also Friele & Grieg 1901, and Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)
= *B. groenlandicum* Chemnitz, 1788 : G.O. Sars 1878 (Cf. Hubendick & Warén 1976)
* A probable synonym of *B. undatum* Linnaeus according to Smith & Heppell 1991.
Subfossil in Bohuslän

B. finmarchianum Verkrüzen, 1875
* Not a good species according to Warén (personal communication). A probable synonym of *B. undatum* L. according to Smith & Heppell 1991.
Norway S to 69.5 °N (Sparre Schneider 1886; see also G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

B. humphreysianum Bennett, 1824
= *B. fusiforme* Kiener, 1834, non Borson, 1822
Kattegatt, W Skagerrak, Norway between 60-71 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also G.O. Sars 1878)

B. hydrophanum Hancock, 1846
* A probable synonym of *B. undatum* Linnaeus according to Smith & Heppell 1991.
Subfossil in Bohuslän, East Finmark, slope S to 62 °N and Trondheimsfj. (Nordgaard 1918)

B. oblitum Sykes, 1911
= *Buccinum striatum* (Jeffreys in Thomson, 1873) non *Buccinum striatum* Müller, 1774
Norway at 60 °N, empty shell (Bouchet & Warén 1985), off Bergen-Iceland-Faeroes-off SW Portugal-Straits of Gibraltar in 200-1100 m. (Warén 1993)

B. nivale Friele, 1882
Slope, 68 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901), NE Canada-E Greenland-N Iceland-Faeroes-Norway-N Siberia in 100-1000 m. (Warén 1993)

B. parvulum Verkrüzen, 1875

* Not a good species according to Warén (personal communication). A probable synonym of *B. undatum* L. according to Smith & Heppell 1991.
E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878; but see Odhner 1915, p. 180)

B. pulchellum G.O. Sars, 1878

* Not a good species according to Warén (personal communication) - but it is included in the "Nordic Code List".
East Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878)

B. scalariforme Møller, 1842

= *B. tenue* J.E. Gray, 1839, non Schröter, 1805

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 70 °N (Odhner 1915, but Warén (personal communication) claims that the species does not exist in Norway, although it is included in the "Nordic Code List")

B. kjennerudae Bouchet & Warén, 1985

= *B. sulcatum* Friele, 1882, non Born, 1778, nec Meuschen, 1787, nec Bruguière, 1792, nec Sowerby, 1822, nec Kiener, 1834

Slope to Norw. Sea at 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also Bouchet & Warén 1985), N Norway-Faeroes-Iceland-Davis Strait in 300-1150 m. (Warén 1993)

B. tumidulum G.O. Sars, 1878

E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878), Iceland & Jan Mayen (Warén, 1989)

B. undatum Linnaeus, 1758

= *B. zetlandicum* Forbes, 1835

= *B. donovani* G.O. Sars, 1878, non J.E. Gray, 1839 (Cf. Sparre Schneider 1886, p. 38, & Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

Mecklenburger Bucht-Öresund-Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

B. undulatum Møller, 1842

= *B. fragile* Verkrüzen, 1875 : G.O. Sars 1878

* Warén (personal communication) claims that the species does not exist in Norway - but it is included in the "Nordic Code List"

E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901; but see Odhner 1915, p. 180)

B. abyssorum (Verrill & Smith, 1884) (off S Iceland & Rockall Trough below 1400 m., Warén 1993)

Colus Röding, 1798 (TM *Murex islandicus* Mohr, 1786 - Iceland)

= *Fusus* : auct., non Helbling, 1779

= *Sipho* Klein, 1753 - preLinnean (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1985)

= *Sipho* : Bruguière, 1792

= *Atractus* Agassiz, 1899

= *Tritonofusus* Mørch, 1857

= *Brongus* De Gregorio, 1885 (The 3 last genera with the same type species)

= *Siphonorbis* Mørch, 1869 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Colus*** Röding, 1798

C. gracilis (da Costa, 1778)

= *C. glaber* (Kobelt, 1876 ex Verkrüzen MS)

= *Sipho propinquus* (Alder, 1848) (p.p.)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946), W Skagerrak, whole Norwegian coast (Bouchet & Warén 1985)

C. islandicus (Mohr, 1786)

W Skagerrak, subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 58 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901, Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

C. turgidulus (Friele, 1877 ex Jeffreys MS)

= *Fusus turgidulus* Friele, 1877

Norw. Sea slope along whole coast (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

C. jeffreysianus (P. Fischer, 1868)

= *Colus attenuatus* (Jeffreys, 1877), non *Fusus attenuata* Philippi, 1877

= *C. howsei* (Marshall, 1911)

- = *C. propinquus* (Alder, 1848) non *Fusus propinquus* Goldfuss, 1844 : G.O. Sars 1878
 = *Fusus gracilis* var. *howsei* Marshall, 1911
 N. Öresund (Fretter & Graham 1985)-Kattegatt, SW Skagerrak, Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)
- C. holboelli*** (Møller, 1842)
 = *C. (Turrisipho) tortuosus* (Reeve, 1855) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1985)
 = *C. turritus* (M. Sars, 1858)
 Off arctic Norway, Iceland, W Greenland
- S.gen.: ***Siphonorbis*** Mørch, 1869 (TM *Fusus ebur* Mørch, 1869 - Greenland)
- C. sabini*** (J.E. Gray, 1824)
 = *Buccinum sabini* J.E. Gray, 1824
 = *C. ebur* (Mørch, 1869)
 = *C. togatus* (Mørch, 1869)
 = *C. curtus* (Friele 1882) non (Jeffreys, 1867)
 = *C. hirsutus* Jeffreys, 1883
 Kattegatt (Fretter & Graham 1985)-W Skagerrak, subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Friele & Grieg 1901, Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912), Greenland
- S.gen.: ***Plicifusus*** Dall, 1902 (TM *Fusus kroeyeri* Møller, 1842 - Greenland)
 = *Parasipho* Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912 (With the same type species)
- C. latericeus*** (Møller, 1842)
 = *Neptunea pertenuis* Sykes, 1911
 Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also G.O. Sars 1878, Sparre Schneider 1886)
- C. kroyeri*** Møller, 1842
 W Greenland & circumpolar in 0-200m, but not present in Norway or Iceland
- S.gen.: ***Anomalisipho*** Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912 (TM *Sipho verkruezeni* Kobelt, 1876 - N. Norway)
- C. verkruezeni*** (Kobelt, 1876)
 = *Colus dautzenbergi* (Dall, 1902)
 = *Colus virgata* (Friele, 1879)
 Norway at 71 °N (Kobelt 1876)
- Turrisipho*** Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912 (TM *Fusus lachesis* Mørch - Greenland)
 = *Colicryptus* Iredale, 1918 (p.p.)
- T. fenestratus*** (Turton, 1834)
 = *Colus fenestratus* (Turton, 1834)
 = *Colus fusiformis* (Broderip, 1835), non (Kiener, 1834) : G.O. Sars 1878
 W Skagerrak, Norway S to 60 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)
- T. voeringi*** Bouchet & Warén, 1985
 = *Neptunea (Siphonorbis) lachesis* var. *bicarinata* Friele, 1879, non *Neptunea despecta* var. *bicarinata* Kobelt, 1878
 Off Spitzbergen, Iceland, Greenland, Kara Sea
- T. moebii*** (Dunker & Metzger, 1874)
 =? *Fusus sarsi* Jeffreys, 1869 (nom. nud.), non *Trophon sarsi* Jeffreys, in Wood, 1872
 = *Sipho sarsi* Jeffreys, in G.O. Sars, 1878
 Skagerrak, between 200-957m, subfossil in Bohuslän
- T. dalli*** (Friele, in Tryon, 1881)
 E. Finnmark (Friele & Grieg, 1901), Norway at 58 °N (Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)
- T. lachesis*** (Mørch, 1869)
 = *Colus undulatus* (Friele, 1882)
 Norw. Sea Slope & Norway S to 62 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Liomesus Stimpson, 1865 (TM *Buccinum dalei* J. Sowerby, 1825 - British pliocene fossil)
= *Buccinopsis* Jeffreys, 1867 : G.O. Sars 1878

L. ovum (Turton, 1825)
= *L. eburneum* (M. Sars, 1850)
= *L. dalei* : auct., non (J. Sowerby, 1825)
W Skagerrak, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Bouchet & Warén 1985)

Mohnia Friele, in Kobelt, 1878

S.gen.: *Mohnia* Friele, in Kobelt, 1878 (TM *Fusus mohni* Friele, 1877 - Norwegian Sea) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1979)

M. mohni (Friele, 1877)
= *Fusus concinnus* Jeffreys, 1883
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

M. glyptus (Verrill, 1882)
* Genus designation provisional
N & SW Iceland - S Greenland - New Jersey

S.gen.: *Tacita* Lus, 1971 (TM *T. holosericea* Lus, 1971 - Kurile-Kamtschatka Trench)
* Treated as a genus in Smith & Heppell 1991

M. danielsseni (Friele, 1879)
= *Neptunea (Siphonorbis) danielsseni* Friele
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Neptunea Röding, 1798 (TM *Murex antiquus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe) (Cf. Nelson 1976)

N. antiqua (Linnaeus, 1758)
Lübecker Bucht-Öresund-Kattegat-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Hubendick & Warén 1976 & Pearce & Thorson 1967)

N. despecta (Linnaeus, 1758)
Bohuslän, Norway S to 62 °N, Oslofj.? (G.O. Sars 1878), Skagerrak, Hubendick & Warén 1976; see also Grieg 1933)

Volutopsius Mørch, 1857 (TM *Fusus largillierti* Petit de la Saussaye, 1851 - New Foundland)
= *Volutopsis* G.O. Sars, 1878

V. norwegicus (Gmelin, 1791)
= *Strombus norwegicus* Gmelin, 1791
= *V. largillierti* (Petit de la Saussaye, 1851)
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 65 °N (Nordgård 1928; see also Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

Hinia J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Buccinum reticulatum* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)
= *Nassa* : auct., non de Lamarck, 1799 : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806

S.gen.: *Hinia* J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS

H. nitida (Jeffreys, 1867)
= *H. reticulata* : Auct., non (Linnaeus, 1758)
* According to Warén (personal communication spring 1996), he and Serge Gofas has found that the true *H. reticulata* is more or less Mediterranean - Lusitanian with its northern distribution limit around the S. British Isles, while the species in N Europe is *H. nitida*.
Kieler Bucht & Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Britain, Iberian peninsula, Mediterranean

S.gen.: *Hima* Leach, 1852 (TM *Buccinum minutum* Pennant, 1777 = *Buccinum incrassatum* Strøm, 1768 - ?)

* This name could be interpreted as a misspelling of *Hinia*

H. incrassata (Strøm, 1768) (N to 70.5 °N, G.O. Sars 1878; but see Sparre Schneider 1895)
N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän

H. pygmaea (de Lamarck, 1822)
= *Hinia varicosa* (Turton, 1825)
Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Troschelia Mørch, 1876 (TM *Fusus berniciensis* King, 1846 - Britain)
= *Boreofusus* G.O. Sars, 1878
= *Buccinofusus* : auct., non Conrad, 1868

T. berniciensis (King, 1846)
= *Buccinofusus aquitanicus* (Locard, 1897)
= *Fusus amblyterus* Watson, 1886
W Skagerrak, Norway S to 60 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Bouchet & Warén 1985)

Turbinellidae Swainson, 1835 (Op. 489, ICZN)

Metzgeria Norman, 1879 (TM *Lathyrus albellus* Dunker & Metzger, 1874 = *Latirus albus* Jeffreys, in Wyville-Thomson, 1873 - Norway)
= *Meyeria* Dunker & Metzger, 1878, non M'Coy, 1849 : G.O. Sars 1878

M. alba (Jeffreys, in Wyville-Thomson, 1873)
= *M. pusilla* (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS)
SW. Norway (S. to 58°N)-E Finnmark-Shetland-Faeroe Channel- Iceland-Davis Strait

Volutidae Rafinesque, 1815
* No Scandinavian species

Olividae Latreille, 1825
* No Scandinavian species

Harpidae Bronn, 1849
* No Scandinavian species

Marginellidae Fleming, 1828
* One Icelandic species.

Mitridae Swainson, 1831
* No Scandinavian species

Volutomitridae J.E. Gray, 1854

Volutomitra H. & A. Adams, 1853 (TM *Mitra groenlandica* Møller, 1842 ex Beck MS - Greenland)
= *Volumitra* Friele & Grieg, 1901

V. groenlandica (Møller, 1842 ex Beck MS)
= *Volumitra groenlandica* (Møller, 1842)
Norw. Sea Slope & Norway S to 62 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Pleioptygmatidae J.E. Gray, 1854
* No Scandinavian species

Costellariidae MacDonald, 1860
* No Scandinavian species

Cancellarioidea J.E. Gray, 1853

Cancellariidae J.E. Gray, 1853

Admete Krøyer, in Møller, 1842 (TM *Cancellaria couthouyi* Jay, 1839 - W. North Atlantic)

A. viridula (Fabricius, 1780)

= *Tritonium viridulum* Fabricius, 1780
= *A. contabulata* Friele, 1879
= *A. crispa* Møller, 1842 (Smith & Heppell 1991 claim that this is the type species)
Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Iphinopsis Dall, 1924 (™ *Iphinoe kelseyi* Dall, 1908 - California)

I. inflata (Friele, 1879)
= *Admete inflata* Friele, 1879
Norw. Sea Slope & Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901), Norw. Sea, slope S to 63.5 °N (Bouchet & Warén 1985)

I. alba Bouchet & Warén, 1985
W Iceland-Biscay in 1000-3000m

Conoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Turridae H. & A. Adams, 1853

* Taylor & Cantor 1994 have published a better classification of this family according to Warén (personal communication)

Turrinae H. & A. Adams, 1853

* No Scandinavian species

Conorbiinae Powell, 1942

* No Scandinavian species

Cochlespirinae Powell, 1942

* No Scandinavian species

Crassispirinae Morrison, 1966

Haedropleura Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883 (™ *Murex septangularis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
= *Bellaspira* Conrad, 1968 (p.p.)

H. septangularis (Montagu, 1803)
= *Bellaspira septangularis* (Montagu)
Possibly Bergen (Ankel 1936; see also Jeffreys 1867)

Clavusinae Casey, 1904

= Drillinae Morrison, 1966

Spirotropis G.O. Sars, 1878 (™ *S. carinata* G.O. Sars, 1878 ?non Bivona-Bernardi, 1838 - Norway)
= *Drillia* J.E. Gray, 1838 (p.p.)

S. confusa G. Seguenza, 1880
= *S. monterosatoi* (Locard, 1897)
= *S. sarsi* Warén, 1975
= ?*S. modiolus* (De Cristofori & Jan, 1832) (This name is used by Smith & Heppell 1991)
= *S. carinata* G.O. Sars, 1878 ?non *Pleurotoma carinata* Bivona-Bernardi, 1838
= *Drillia carinata* (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Borsoniinae Bellardi, 1875

Taranis Jeffreys, 1870 (™ *Trophon Mörchi* Malm, 1861 - W. Sweden)

T. borealis Bouchet & Warén, 1980
Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (Bouchet & Warén 1980)

T. moerchi (Malm, 1861)
= *T. cirrata* (Brugnone, 1862) non (Bellardi, 1848)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Bouchet & Warén 1980), Iceland - off S Greenland - Florida - Mediterranean

Typhlomangelia G.O. Sars, 1878 (TM *Pleurotoma nivale* Lovén, 1846 - Bergen, Norway)

T. nivalis (Lovén, 1846)

Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (G.O. Sars 1878), Iceland - W Africa - Mediterranean

Mangeliinae Fischer, 1883

Mangelia Risso, 1826 (TM *Mangelia striolata* Risso, 1826 = *Murex attenuatus* Montagu, 1803 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)

S.gen.: ***Mangelia*** Risso, 1826

M. attenuata (Montagu, 1803)

N. Öresund (empty, but fresh? shells) (Thorson 1946)-Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: ***Bela*** J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Murex nebula* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

* Recognized by its granulated surface structure

M. brachystoma (Philippi, 1844)

= *Pleurotoma brachystoma* Philippi, 1844

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. nebula (Montagu, 1803)

= *Bela nebula* (Montagu, 1803) (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

= *M. costulata* Risso, 1826

Bohuslän, Norway at 60 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Norman 1879, Hubendick & Warén 1976)

M. powisiana (Dautzenberg, 1887)

= *Bela laevigata* (Philippi, 1836) non *Pleurotoma laevigata* J. de C Sowerby, 1823

Bohuslän

S.gen.: ***Cythereella*** Monterosato, 1875 (TM *Murex costatus* Donovan, 1803, non Pennant, 1777 = *Pleurotoma coarctata* Forbes, 1840)

M. coarctata (Forbes, 1840)

= *M. costata* (Donovan, 1803) non (Pennant, 1777) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Cythereella coarctata* (Forbes)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: ***Smithiella*** Monterosato, 1890 (TM *Pleurotoma striolata* Scacchi, 1836, non *Mangelia striolata* Risso, 1826 = *Pleurotoma smithii* Forbes, 1840 - ?)

M. costulata (Risso, 1826)

= *M. striolata* (Scacchi, 1836), non Risso, 1826 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Cythereella smithii* (Forbes, 1840) (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

= *M. wareni* Piani, 1980

* Smith & Heppel 1991 using the name *M. (S.) smithii* (Forbes) consider *M. costulata* : auct., non (Risso, 1826) synonym.

* Not found it in Scandinavia according to Warén (personal communication)

Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Nepotilla Hedley, 1918 (TM *Daphnella bathentoma* Verco, 1909 - Australia) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)

N. amoena (G.O. Sars, 1878)

= *Raphitoma amoena* G.O. Sars

Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Oenopota Mørch, 1852 (TM *Fusus pleurotomarius* Couthouy, 1838 - New England) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980, Stokland 1981)

= *Bela* : auct., non Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Lora* : auct., non Gistel, 1848
= *Pleurotoma* de Lamarck, 1799 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Oenopota* Mørch, 1852

O. elegans (Møller, 1842)

= *O. cancellata* (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

= *O. cinerea* (Møller, 1842)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878) (Cf. Stokland 1981)

O. decussata (Couthouy, 1839)

= *Pleurotoma (Bela) willei* Friele, 1877 (?nomen oblitum?)

= *O. tenuicostata* (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS)

* *O. tenuicostata* (G.O. Sars, 1878) is listed both as a good species and a synonym of *O. decussata* in the "Nordic Code List". Why? In Smith & Heppell 1991 only *O. tenuicostata* (G.O. Sars, 1878) is listed.

= *O. conoidea* (G.O. Sars, 1878)

Norway S to 60 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Bouchet & Warén 1980)

O. obliqua (G.O. Sars, 1878)

Norway S to 67 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

O. ovalis (Friele, 1877)

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979), S Iceland-Biscay (Warén 1991)

O. pingeli (Møller, 1842 ex Beck MS)

Norway S to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

O. pyramidalis (Ström, 1768)

Norway S to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. rubescens (Jeffreys, 1876)

= *Pleurotoma plicifera* (S. Wood, 1848) (Cf. Stokland 1981)

E. Finnmark (Leche 1878)

O. simplex (Middendorff, 1849)

= *O. gigas* (Verkrüzen, 1875)

= *O. gigantea* (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912)

E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878)

O. violacea (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

= *O. bicarinata* (Couthouy, 1838) non *Pleurotoma bicarinata* W. Wood, 1828 (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)

= *Defrancia becki* Møller, 1842 (?nomen oblitum?)

* Problematic, because the lectotype selected by Johnson 1946 is not this species but *O. tenuicostata* (G.O. Sars, 1878).

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

S.gen.: *Propebela* Iredale, 1918 (TM *Murex turricula* Montagu - Britain) (Cf. Stokland 1981)

O. abyssicola (Friele, 1886)

= *O. scalaris* var. *abyssicola* (Friele)

Lower Norw. Sea Slope, Norway S to 66.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. assimilis (G.O. Sars, 1878)

= *O. rugulata* var. *assimilis* (G.O. Sars, 1878)

Norway S to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Norway at 65.5 °N (Dautzenberg & Fischer 1912)

O. bergensis (Friele, 1886)

= *O. rugulata* (Troschel, 1866; sensu G.O. Sars, 1878)

W Skagerrak, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

O. exarata (Møller, 1842)

Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. harpularia (Couthouy, 1839)
= *O. rosea* (Lovén, 1846)
Norway S to 63 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. impressa (Mørch, 1869 ex Beck MS)
= *O. sarsi* (Verrill, 1880)
= *O. cancellata* (G.O. Sars, 1878) non (Mighels & Adams, 1842)
= *O. kobelti* (Verkrüzen, 1876)
Norway S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. koreni (Friele, 1886)
Doubtful (cf. Stokland 1981 p. 191)

O. nobilis (Møller, 1842)
= *O. scalaris* (Møller, 1842) (Cf. Stokland 1981)
* *O. scalaris* (Møller, 1842) is listed both as a good species and a synonym of *O. nobilis* in the "Nordic Code List". Why? In Smith & Heppell 1991 only *O. scalaris* (Møller, 1842) is listed
Bohuslän, Norway S to 68 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. rufa (Montagu, 1803) (Scottish North Sea coast, McKay & Smith 1979)
= *Haedropleura rufa* (Montagu) (Cf. Stokland 1981)

O. scalaroides (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Norway S to 70.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also G.O. Sars 1878)

O. trevelliiana (Turton, 1834)
= *O. reticulata* (Brown, 1827) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)
Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Friele & Grieg 1901)

O. turricula (Montagu, 1803)
* Possibly not in Norwegian waters (cf. Stokland 1981)
Öresund (Thorson 1946) & Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän

O. declivis (Lovén, 1846)
* Listed by Warén? in the "Nordic Code List". Where is it to be found?

Raphitominae Bellardi, 1848
= Daphnellinae Casey, 1904

Comarmondia Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Murex gracilis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

C. gracilis (Montagu, 1803)
= *Philbertia gracilis* (Montagu)
Scottish North Sea Coast. (McKay & Smith 1979)

Pleurotomella Verrill, 1872 (TM *P. packardi* Verrill, 1872 - New England)

P. packardi Verrill, 1872
= *Pleurotomella formosa* (Jeffreys, 1883)
Lower slope of Norw. Sea & Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979, 1980), Iceland

Philbertia Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Pleurotoma philberti* Michaud, 1830 - Mediterranean)
= *Raphitoma* Bellardi, 1847 (p.p.) (TM *Raphitoma histrix* Bellardi, 1847 - mediterranean fossil)
= *Clathurella* : auct., non Carpenter, 1857 : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Cenodagreutes* E.H. Smith, 1967 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Philbertia*** Monterosato, 1884

P. echinata (Brocchi, 1814)
= *Philbertia asperrima* (Brown, 1827)
= *Philbertia reticulata* (Renieri, 1804) (Suppressed by ICZN)
Bohuslän, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. linearis (Montagu, 1803)

= *Cenodagreutes aethus* E.H. Smith, 1967

= *Cenodagreutes coccyginus* E.H. Smith, 1967

* This species is very variable.

N. Öresund (empty, but fresh? shell only) (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. purpurea (Montagu, 1803)

= *Philbertia sevaini* (Locard, 1891)

Bohuslän, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: ***Leufroyia*** Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Pleurotoma leufroyi* Michaud, 1828 - ?)

P. concinna (Scacchi, 1836)

= *Raphitoma boothii* (Brown, in Smith, 1839)

= *Philbertia leufroyi* : auct., non *Pleurotoma leufroyi* Michaud, 1828

= *Philbertia leufroyi boothi* (Smith, 1839)

Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Teretia Norman, 1888 (TM *Pleurotoma teres* Forbes, in Reeves, 1844 - Aegean Sea) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)

T. anceps (Eichwald, 1830)

= *T. teres* (Forbes in Reeve, 1844) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1980)

= *Raphitoma anceps* (Eichwald) : G.O. Sars, 1878

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Thesbia Jeffreys, 1867 (TM *Tritonium nanum* Lovén, 1846 - N. Norway)

T. nana (Lovén, 1846)

Bohuslän - Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901), Shetlands - Orkneys - Iceland - Greenland

Conidae Fleming, 1822

* No Scandinavian species

Terebridae Mørch, 1852

* No Scandinavian species

HETEROBRANCHIA Gray, 1840

HETEROSTROPHA P. Fischer, 1885 (Cf. Ponder, 1991)

?Taxon?

Graphis Jeffreys, 1867 (TM *Turbo unicus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

G. albida (Kanmacher, in G. Adams, 1798)

= *Turbo albidus* Kanmacher, in G. Adams, 1798

= *Aclis unicus* (Montagu, 1803) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Turbonilla marioni* de Folin

= *Turbonilla minuscula* de Folin

Bohuslän on sandy-gravelly bottoms in 5-20m, Norway at 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Valvatoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Valvatidae J.E. Gray, 1840

* Freshwater / Brackish taxa only

Xylodisculidae Warén, 1992

Xylodiscula Marshall, 1988 [TM *Xylodiscula vitrea* Marshall, 1988 - off New South Wales, on sunken wood)

X. planata Høisæter & Johannessen, 2001

* associated with bottoms receiving a surplus of food from fish farms
Bergen area, in 30-60 m.

Orbitestellidae Iredale, 1917

Orbitestella Iredale, 1917 (TM *Orbitestella bastowi* ? (Gatliff) - Indo-Pacific?)
= *Omalaxis* : auct., non Deshayes, 1832 (Cf. Iredale 1911)

O. sarsi (Bush, 1898?)
= *Omalaxis sarsi* Busch, 1898?
?

Cornirostridae Ponder, 1990

Noerrevangia Warén & Schander, in Warén, Gofas & Schander, 1993 (TM?, ?)

N. fragilis Warén & Schander, in Warén, Gofas & Schander, 1993
Faeroes (Warén 1993)

Architectonicoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Architectonicidae J.E. Gray, 1840
* No Scandinavian species

Mathildidae Dall, 1889

Turritellopsis G.O. Sars, 1878 (TM *Turritella acicula* Stimpson, 1851 - New England)

T. stimpsoni Dall, 1919
= *Turritella acicula* Stimpson, 1851, non Phillips, 1836
Varangerfjord, Spitsbergen, White Sea, E & W. Greenland, NE United States & Canada in 5-500m. (Warén 1996)

Brookesena Finlay, 1927 (TM *Mathilda neozelanica* Suter, 1908 - New Zealand)

B. turrita Warén, 1996
off around Iceland in 250-1100m.

?Omalaxidae Wenz, 1939
* No Scandinavian species

Rissoelloidea M.E. Gray, 1850

Rissoellidae M.E. Gray, 1850

Rissoella J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Rissoa glaber* Alder, non *Pyramis glabrus* Brown, 1827 = *Rissoa diaphana* Alder, 1848 - Britain) (Cf. Robertson 1962)
= *Jeffreysia* Alder, in Forbes & Hanley, 1850 : G.O. Sars 1878

S.gen.: *Rissoella* J.E. Gray, 1847

R. diaphana (Alder, 1848)
Norway at 60 °N, Friele 1876

S.gen.: *Jeffreysina* Thiele, 1925 (TM *Jeffreysia globularis* Forbes & Hanley, 1852 - Britain)

R. globularis (Forbes & Hanley, 1852)
Grimsta, Norway N to 69.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901, Hubendick & Warén 1976, Snelli 1979)

R. opalina (Jeffreys, 1848)
Norway between 60.5-61.5 °N (Friele 1874)

Glacidorboidea Ponder, 1986

* Containing freshwater taxa only

Unnamed superfam.

Tjaernoidea Warén, 1991

Tjaernoia Warén & Bouchet, 1988 (TM *Adeorbis imperspicuus* Chaster, 1895 = *Adeorbis exquisitus* Jeffreys, 1883 - ?)
= *Puncturina* Palazzi, 1988 (11 days younger than *Tjaernoia*)

T. exquisita (Jeffreys, 1883)

= *T. monterosati* Warén & Bouchet, 1988, non *Fossarus monterosati* Granata, 1877 (nom. nud.)
Koster area - Mediterranean (Warén 1991)

T. unisulcata (Chaster, 1887)

Koster area (Warén 1991)

T. boucheti Warén, 1991

off N Iceland - Rockall Trough - Biscay in 540-2041m

Cimidae Warén, 1993

Cima Chaster, 1898 (TM *Jeffreysia cylindrica* Jeffreys, 1856 - Mediterranean) (Cf. van Aartsen 1981 and de Bruyne & al. 1987)

C. minima (Jeffreys, 1858)

= *Odostomia minima* Jeffreys : Norman 1879

Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Norman 1879, Høisæter 1988), W Norway-Shetlands-central Mediterranean in sublittoral depths down to 30-40 m. (Warén, 1993)

C. inconspicua Warén, 1993

Bergen-N Norway-Iceland-SE Greenland-Rockall Trough-Biscay in (28) 200-4800 m. (Warén 1993)

C. cuticulata Warén, 1993

Bergen-Trøndelag-Iceland-Biscay-Sicily in 140-400 m. (Warén 1993)

Hyalogyrinidae Warén & Bouchet, 1993 (Cf. Warén & al. 1993)

Xylodisculidae Warén, 1992

* No Scandinavian species

Omalogyroidea G.O. Sars, 1878

Omalogyridae G.O. Sars, 1878

Ammonicera Vayssière, 1893 (TM *Homalogyra fischeriana* Monterosato, 1869 - Mediterranean)

Syn.: *Ammonicerina* O.G. Costa, 1861, non O.G. Costa, 1856 (Protozoa) (TM *Ammonicerina pulchella* O.G. Costa, 1861 = *Skenea rota* Forbes & Hanley, 1850 - ?)

A. rota (Forbes & Hanley, 1850)

= *Omalogyra rota* (Forbes & Hanley)

= *A. fischeriana* (Monterosato, 1969)

Bohuslän, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Høisæter 1968)

Omalogyra Jeffreys, 1860 (TM *Skenea nitidissima* Forbes & Hanley, 1850, non *Helix nitidissima* J.

Adams, 1800 = *Truncatella atomus* Philippi, 1841 - Britain)

= *Homalogyra* Jeffreys, 1867 : G.O. Sars 1878

O. atomus (Philippi, 1841)

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Palazzia Warén, 1989 (TM *Omalogyra ausoniae* Palazzi, 1988 - Mediterranean)

P. ausoni (Palazzi, 1988)
W. Norway-Mediterranean

Pyramidelloidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Pyramidellidae J.E. Gray, 1840
= Cyclostremellidae Moore, 1966

Aartsenia Warén, 1991 (TM *Amaura candida* Møller, 1842 - W. Greenland)
= *Amaura* Møller, 1842, non Geyer, 1837 in Hübner

A. candida Møller, 1842
Kara Sea - N Norway - Spitzbergen - Davis Strait

Atomiscala De Boury, 1909 (TM *Scalaria gosseleti* Briart & Cornet, 1873 - Eocene of Belgium),
(Provisional family placement)

A. islandica Warén, 1989
SE, S. & W. Iceland in 200-1500m

Chrysallida Carpenter, 1856 (TM *Chemnitzia communis* C.B. Adams, 1852 - Panama) (Cf. Palmer 1958;
but see Abbott 1974)

= *Parthenia* Lowe, 1841 : G.O. Sars 1878

* Possibly some or all species should be moved to *Parthenina* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

C. clathrata (Jeffreys, 1848)

* Correct genus?

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

C. decussata (Montagu, 1803)

* Correct genus?

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

C. eximia (Jeffreys, 1849)

= *Rissoa eximia* Jeffreys, 1849

* Correct genus?

Koster area, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901), Shetlands - Faeroes -
Iceland - SE Greenland - Britain - in 75-750m

C. indistincta (Montagu, 1808)

* Correct genus?

= *Turbonilla indistincta* (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Turbonilla delpretei* Sullioti, 1889

@ *Pomatoceros*

N. Öresund (empty shells only) (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän - in 20-50m, Norway at 60.5 °N (Friele 1874),
Oslofj. (M. Sars 1865, Brøgger 1872)

C. hoeisaeteri Warén, 1991

* Correct genus?

W Norway - Iceland - E Greenland - in 150-530m)

C. brattstroemi Warén, 1991

* Correct genus?

deep Skagerrak - Trondhemsfj. - Mediterranean - in 200-710m

C. bjoernssoni Warén, 1991

* Correct genus?

SE Iceland & SE Greenland

C. sublustris (Friele, 1886)

= *Odostomia sublustris* Friele, 1886

* Correct genus?

Off NW Norway - Jan Mayen - off NE Iceland- off N Faeroes, Along Norway Norw Sea Slope, S to 66 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Menestho Møller, 1842 (TM *Turbo albulus* Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland)

M. albula (Fabricius, 1780)

Spitzbergen - N Iceland - W Greenland - Massachusetts - in 10-100(0) m.

M. truncatula Odhner, 1915

Spitzbergen - Kara Sea - Laptev Sea - in 20-270 m.

Megastomia Monterosato, 1884

* Considered to be a sister group to the rest of the Pyramidellidae by Schander, 1997

M. conoidea (Brocchi, 1814)

= *Odostomia conoidea* : Auctt.

* Not correct species name sensu Warén (personal communication), but it is used in the "Nordic Code List" @ Associated with *Astropecten irregularis* according to Fretter & al. 1986, but Schander (in litt.) is of the opinion that it is not a species specific parasite.

N. Öresund (empty shell only) (Thorson, 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 63.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Norman 1879, Høisæter 1988)

Ondina De Folin, 1870 (TM *Ondina semiornata* De Folin, 1872 (= *Odostomia warreni* (Thompson, 1845) - French Atlantic coast)

= *Menestho* Møller, 1842 (p.p.)

= *Evalea* : auct., non A. Adams, 1860 (TM *Evalea elegans* A. Adams - Japan)

= *Auriculina* J.E. Gray, 1847, non Grateloup, 1838

= *Toledonia* Dall, 1902 (p.p.)

O. divisa (J. Adams, 1797)

= *Turbo divisus* J. Adams, 1797

= *Turbo insculptus* Montagu, 1808

= *Menestho divisa* (J. Adams, 1797)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Koster area - Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, and Friele & Grieg 1901) - W & S Iceland - Faeroes - Britain - Biscay - in 10-100m

O. coarctata (G.O. Sars, 1878)

= *Auriculina coarctata* G.O. Sars, 1878

Norway at 70.5 °N, empty shells (G.O. Sars 1878), W Iceland (Warén 1991)

O. diaphana (Jeffreys, 1848)

= *Odostomia diaphana* Jeffreys, 1848

= ?*Odontostomia (Auristomia) perezii* Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1925 (Cf. Kristensen 1970, Warén 1980)

= ?*Odostomia oblongula* J.T. Marshall, 1895 (Cf. Warén 1991)

very rare on the Swedish W coast, Norway at 60.5 °N (Friele 1874), N Iceland - Faeroes - Britain - W France

O. perezii (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1925)

@ *Phascolion strombus*

* *O. perezii* is a good species associated with *Phascolion* and separate from a non *Phascolion* associated *O. diaphana* according to Schander, 1994. Smith & Heppell 1991 keep them apart as well.

Koster Area, Bergen (Cf. Høisæter 1991), Faeroes, England, French Atlantic

O. obliqua (Alder, 1844)

= *Odostomia obliqua* Alder, 1844 (TM of *Auriculina* Gray, 1847)

Koster area - Britain e.g. Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979) - Channel Islands - Mediterranean - in 30-100m

O. warreni (Thompson, 1845)

Oslofj. (Jeffreys 1870), a record by Friele from 60 °N, due to a mistake (Norman 1879), Shetlands (Marshall 1900, p. 288; but see Warén 1991 who doubts findings north of Shetlands & western Britain, although Schander (pers. comm.) has found it in the Zool. Mus. Copenhagen collections from the Faeroe area)

O. normani (Friele, 1886)

= *Odostomia normani* Friele, 1886

= *Toledonia normani* (Friele)

* According to Schander, 1994 is this a good species, not to be synonymized with *O. diaphana* (Jeffreys, 1848), as Høisæter, 1986 did.

Norway

Partulida Schaufuss, 1869 (TM *Turbo spiralis* Montagu, 1803, non *Turbo spiralis* Poiret, 1801 - Britain)
= *Spiralinella* Chaster, 1901

P. pellucida (Dillwyn, 1817)

= *Chrysallida spiralis* (Montagu, 1803, non Poiret, 1801)

@ parasiting serpulid & sabellarid worms in 0-30m

Öresund (Thorson 1946) - Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878) E. Finnmark (Verkrüzen 1875), Iceland (Warén 1991), Faeroes, Britain, Morocco, Senegal, Mauretania, Canaries

Rissopsetia Dell, 1956 (TM *Rissopsetia maoria* Dell, 1956 - New Zealand) (Provisional family placement)

R. islandica Warén, 1989

S & W Iceland & SE Greenland

Tragula Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Odostomia fenestrata* Jeffreys, 1848 - ?)

= *Burkillia* Iredale, 1915 (TM *Odostomia fenestrata* Jeffreys, 1848 - ?)

T. fenestrata (Jeffreys, 1848)

= *Odostomia fenestrata* Jeffreys, 1848

One empty shell from the Koster area, else from Britain - Mediterranean - in 10-25m. (Warén 1991)

Odostomiinae Pelseneer, 1928

Odostomia Fleming, 1813 (TM *Turbo plicatus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Odontostoma* Turton & Kingston, 1830

S.gen.: ***Odostomia*** Fleming, 1813

O. acuta Jeffreys, 1848

= *O. umbilicaris* (Malm, 1863)

@ *Myxicola infundibulum* according to Høisæter 1991; Perhaps bryozoans according to Fretter & al. 1986; The synonym *O. umbilicaris* is found with *Modiolus adriaticus* : auct. along Swedish westcoast according to Jeffreys 1867

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946) - Koster area, Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Verkrüzen 1875), Scottish North Sea coast

O. plicata (Montagu, 1803)

@ *Pomatoceros triqueter* according to Fretter & al. 1986

?Isefjorden (Rasmussen 1973)-?Koster area (Schander is in doubt regarding the distribution of this species in Scandinavia), a record by Friele from Norway at 60.5 °N, due to a mistake (Norman 1879), another doubtful record from same area by M. Sars 1865, Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

O. turgida G.O. Sars, 1878

Norway S to 68 °N, empty shells (G.O. Sars 1878) (See *O. unidentata*)

O. turrita Hanley, 1844

@ Found on Lobster according to Sneli 1972

Öresund (Thorson 1946) - Koster area, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878 - although only empty shells found N of 68 °N), Britain, Faeroes, Iceland

O. unidentata (Montagu, 1803)

= *Turbo unidentata* Montagu, 1803

= *Turbonilla albella* Lovén, 1846

* Smith & Heppell 1991 following van Aartsen, 1987 consider *O. turgida* G.O. Sars, 1878 to be a variant of this species. Also *O. litoris* Coen, 1933 is a synonym according to van Aartsen, 1987.

@ *Pomatoceros triqueter* according to Fretter & al. 1986

Koster area, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878), Britain, Faeroes, Ireland, Iceland

O. conspicua (Alder, 1844)

Bohuslän (Jeffreys 1867), possibly fr. the Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

S.gen.: ***Brachystomia*** Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Odostomia rissoides* Hanley, 1844 - Britain)

* Used as genus by Smith & Heppell 1991

O. carrozzai (van Aartsen, 1987)

= *Odostomia albella* : Auctt., non (Lovén, 1846) (Cf. van Aartsen 1987)

Koster area, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Friele 1874, Norman 1879)

O. eulimoides Hanley, 1844

= ?*O. pallida* (Montagu, 1803) : G.O. Sars 1878

= ?*O. ambigua* (Maton & Rackett, 1807)

@ *Pecten maximum*, *Aequipecten opercularis*, Oysters & *Turritella communis* according to Fretter & al. 1986, also *Mytilus edulis* according to Rasmussen, 1973, very common on *Buccinum undatum* in some localities (H.G. Hansson, unpublished)

Isejorden, Koster area, Limfjorden, Norway between 60-67.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Faeroes, Iceland

O. lukisi Jeffreys, 1858

@ *Pomatoceros triqueter*, *Serpula* & "*Spirorbis*" according to Fretter & al. 1986

?Bohuslän (probably a few specimens, but in need of rechecking according to Schander, personal communication), Norway between 60-61.5 °N (Høisæter 1968a)

O. scalaris MacGillivray, 1843, non *Melania scalaris* Philippi, 1836

= *O. rissoides* Hanley, 1844

@ *Mytilus edulis*, *Cerastoderma edule*, *C. glaucum*, *Buccinum undatum*, *Littorina littorea*, *L. saxatilis*, *Lacuna vincta* & *Testudinalia testudinalis* according to Rasmussen, 1973

Kieler Bucht - Öresund & Belt Sea - Koster area, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Norman 1879, Høisæter 1988)

O. electa Jeffreys, 1883

* Not in "Nordic Code List". Not mentioned in Warén 1991. Not mentioned in Fretter & Graham 1986. Considered to be a possible "form" of *Odostomia eulimoides* Hanley, 1844 by van Aartsen, 1977.

Possibly northern North Sea (Jeffreys 1884, Kobelt 1905)

Noemiamea Hoyle, 1886 (TM *Noemia valida* de Folin, 1872 - French Atlantic coast) (See Fretter & al. 1986, but see van Aartsen 1984)

= *Noemia* de Folin, 1872, non Pascoe, 1857

= *Oda* Monterosato, 1901, in Chaster

N. dolioliformis (Jeffreys, 1848)

= *Odostomia dolioliformis* Jeffreys, 1848

= *Noemia valida* de Folin, 1872

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Turbonillinae Simroth, 1907

Turbonilla Risso, 1826 ex Leach MS (TM *Turbonilla costulata* Risso, 1826 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Winckworth 1932)

* Beside the species below, still another species is to be found in the Koster area sensu Warén (personal communication).

S.gen.: ***Turbonilla*** Risso, 1826 ex Leach MS

T. lactea (Linnaeus, 1767)

* The types of *T. lactea* (Linnaeus, 1767) are according to Schander (pers. comm.), who have seen them in Uppsala, some specimens of *Rissoa parva* and some of *Rissoa violacea*, so that name must be abandoned.

= *T. elegantissima* (Montagu, 1803)

@ Sucking from the tentacles of polychaetes like *Cirriformia tentaculata* & *Amphitritides gracilis* according to Fretter & al. 1986

A record by Friele from Norway at 60.5 °N, due to a mistake (Norman 1879), old, worn shells from Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

S.gen.: *Pyrgiscus* Philippi, 1841 (TM *Melania rufa* Philippi, 1836 - Mediterranean)

* Checking the types of those species still remain before reliable names of the Scandinavian species may be settled. The main difference between our two species is that the shell of one of them is oblongly conical from apex to aperture, while the other one is conical in the upper part and more or less cylindrical in its lower part. However, the types will remain impossible to study as long as the position as molluscan curator at the Berlin museum is vacant.

T. crenata (T. Brown, 1827)

= *T. interrupta* : auct., non *Turritella interrupta* Totten, 1835
Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

T. rufa (Philippi, 1836)

?Öresund (Thorson 1946)-?Bohuslän (Warén (personal communication))

T. fulvocincta (Thompson, 1840)

?Bohuslän (Warén (personal communication))

S.gen.: ***Dunkeria*** Carpenter, 1857 (TM *Dunkeria paucilineata* Carpenter, 1857 - ?)

= *Pyrgisculus* Monterosato, 1884

T. rufescens (Forbes, 1846)

= *T. scalaris* : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (McAndrew & Barrett 1856; see also Norman 1879)

T. jeffreysi (Jeffreys, 1848)

= *T. scalaris* (Philippi, 1836), non *Melania scalaris* Spix, in Wagner, 1827

* Warén (personal communication) has not found this species in Scandinavia.

@ Hydroids, perhaps mainly species of *Halecium*, *Hydrallmania* and *Antennularia* according to Fretter & al. 1986

Southern Scandinavia & the W. coast of Sweden (Fretter & al. 1986)

S.gen.: ***Graciliturbonilla*** Nordsieck, 1972 (TM *Odostomia delicata* Monterosato, 1874 - ?)

T. delicata (Monterosato, 1874)

= *T. gracilis* (Philippi, 1844), non *Turbo gracilis* Brocchi, 1814

* This or a similar species (without spiral sculpture) exist (but is very rare) in the Koster area (e.g. outside Saltö vändplats) sensu Warén (personal communication). Mediterranean species sensu Van Aartsen 1977.

Eulimella Forbes & Macandrew, 1846 (TM *Eulima macandrei* Forbes, 1844 - Britain) (Cf. Warén 1991)

E. compactilis Jeffreys, 1867

= *E. superflua* (Monterosato, 1875)

Norway between 60-68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

E. ventricosa (Forbes, 1844)

= *Parthenia ventricosa* Forbes, 1844

= *E. obeliscus* Jeffreys, 1858

= *E. gracilis* Jeffreys, 1847 : G.O. Sars 1878

Koster area - Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901) - W & SW Iceland - Faeroes - Portugal - Mediterranean - in 50-1000m

E. laevis (T. Brown, 1827)

= *Pyramis laevis* Brown, 1827

= *Melania acicula* Philippi, 1836 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Odostomia scillae* var. *compactilis* Jeffreys, 1867

= *Eulimella commutata* Monterosato, 1875

Öresund (Thorson 1946) - Koster area - Norway N to 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Norman 1879) - Hebrides - Britain - Mediterranean - in 10-50m

E. scillae (Scacchi, 1835)

= *Melania scillae* Scacchi, 1835

= *Eulimella compactilis* : G.O. Sars, 1878: 208, non (Jeffreys, 1867)

= *Eulima macandrei* Forbes, 1844 (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

Kattegatt - ?Koster area - Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901, Norman 1879) - S & W Iceland - Faeroes - Hebrides - Mediterranean - in 50-500m

E. ataktos Warén, 1989
W & N Norway, Faeroes

Liostomiinae Schander & Sundberg, 1997

* May possibly be a junior synonym of Sayellinae.

Liostomia G.O. Sars, 1878 (TM *Turbonilla clavula* Lovén, 1846 - W. Sweden)
= *Menestho* Møller, 1842 (p.p.)
= *Cremula* Iredale, 1915

L. clavula (Lovén, 1846)
= *Turbonilla clavula* Lovén, 1846
= *Odostomia pistillus* Brugnone, 1873
= *Odostomia brugnoni* Monterosato, 1874
= *Odostomia pistilliformis* Brugnone, 1876
= *Odostomia (Liostomia) clavula* : van Aartsen, 1987:6 fig. 7
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

L. afzelii Warén, 1991
= *Liostomula clavula* : G.O. Sars, 1878 :207, tab. 7, fig. 13
= *Liostomia clavula* : van Aartsen, 1987 :6 (partim), fig. 6
Bohuslän - W Norway - Shetlands - Tunisia - in 20-200m

L. hansgei Warén, 1991
Koster area - W Norway - in 30-300 m.

L. eburnea (Stimpson, 1851)
= *Rissoa eburnea* Stimpson, 1851
= *Jeffreysia nitida* Friele, 1876 ex M. Sars MS
E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878), Spitzbergen - Massachusetts (Warén 1991)

Parthenina Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883 (TM *Turbo interstinctus* Montagu, 1803, non J. Adams, 1797 = *Jaminia obtusa* Brown, 1827 - Britain)

P. interstincta (J. Adams, 1797)
= *Turbo interstinctus* J. Adams, 1797
= *Turbo interstinctus* Montagu, 1803
= *Chrysallida interstincta* : G. O. Sars, 1878
= *Chrysallida obtusa* (Brown, 1827)
@ *Pomatoceros*, ?oysters and presumably other bivalves
Öresund (Thorson 1946) & Isefjorden - Koster area, Norway N to 69 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Høisæter 1988), SW Iceland, Britain, Mediterranean - in 0-50m

P. sarsi (Nordsieck, 1972)
= *Chrysallida sarsi* Nordsieck, 1972
* Depth distribution: 25-40m
Koster area, Bergen, Belgium, N Spain (Warén 1991)

Jordaniella Chaster, 1898 (TM *Turbo nivosus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain) (Cf. Fretter & al. 1986, but see van Aartsen 1987)

J. nivosa (Montagu, 1803)
= *Odostomia nivosa* (Montagu)
French Atlantic, Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

J. truncatula (Jeffreys, 1850)
= *Odostomia truncatula* Jeffreys, 1850
Bohuslän (subfossil - in Koster area)

Amathinidae Ponder, 1988
* No Scandinavian species.

Anisocyclidae van Aartsen, 1995
= Ebalidae Warén, 1993

Anisocycla Monterosato, 1880 (TM *Aciculina scalarina* Deshayes, 1861)
= *Ebala* : Auctt., non J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (Gray's *Ebala* is a synonym of *Turbonilla* according to van Aartsen 1995)

A. nitidissima (Montagu, 1803)
= *Eulimella nitidissima* (Montagu)
Kieler Bucht - Öresund - Koster area, Norway N to 63.5 °N (Høisæter 1968, 1988)

Donaldinidae Bandel, 1994
* No Scandinavian species.

Cassianebalidae Bandel, 1996
* No Scandinavian species.

Streptacididae Knight, 1931
* No Scandinavian species.

EUTHYNEURA

OPISTHOBRANCHIA Milne-Edwards, 1848 (Cf. Odhner 1968)

RHODOPIDA P. Fischer, 1883 (Cf. van Salvini-Plawen 1991)

Rhodopidae Koelliker, 1847

Rhodope Kölliker, 1847 (TM *Rhodope veranii* Kölliker, 1847 - Mediterranean)

R. veranii Kölliker, 1847
= *R. veranyi* [error]
* Arnaud, Poizat & van Salvini-Plawen, in Botosaneanu 1986 are considering *R. veranii* Kölliker as a Mediterranean species and name provisionally the species found by Karling, 1966 in Bergen area, as *Rhodope* species D.
Norway at 60 °N (Karling 1966)

CEPHALASPIDA P. Fischer, 1883
= BULLOMORPHIDA Pelseneer, 1906

Acteonoidea d'Orbigny, 1835

Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1835

Acteon de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Bulla tornatilis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?)
= *Actaeon* Oken, 1815 : G.O. Sars 1878

A. tornatilis (Linnaeus, 1758)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Crenilabium Cossmann, 1889 (TM *Crenilabium aciculatum* Cossmann, 1889 - French Eocene fossil)
= *Crenilabrum* Kobelt, 1892 [error pro - *-bium*]

C. exilis (Jeffreys, 1870)
= *Actaeon exilis* Jeffreys, 1870
= *Actaeon nitidus* Verrill, 1882
= *Actaeon browni* Jordan, 1895
Off NE USA-Azores-W Africa-Mediterranean-Faeroes-SW Iceland in 200-2000 m. (Warén 1993)

Hydatinidae Pilsbry, 1893
* No Scandinavian species

Bullinidae ?, 1???

* No Scandinavian species

Diaphanoidea Odhner, 1914

Diaphanidae Odhner, 1914

* According to Warén (personal communication) there is one undescribed species of this family (not *Diaphana*) along the coast of Bohuslän.

Diaphaninae Odhner, 1914

Colobocephalus M. Sars, 1870 (TM *Colobocephalus costellatus* M. Sars, 1870 - Norway)

C. costellatus M. Sars, 1870

Bohuslän, Norway in Oslofjord in 70-230 fathoms & at Haugesund (Odhner 1939)

Colpodaspis M. Sars, 1870 (TM *Colpodaspis pusilla* M. Sars, 1870 - Norway)

C. pusilla M. Sars, 1870

*Høisæter has been unable to trace the origin of a record by G.O. Sars from W. Norway; according to Norman 1879, the species is one of a few occurring in Oslofj., but not in the Bergen area Bohuslän, Oslofj. in 14-80 fathoms (G.O. Sars 1878)

Diaphana Brown, 1827 (TM *Diaphana candida* Brown, 1827 - Britain) (Cf. Sykes 1904)

S.gen.: *Diaphana* Brown, 1827

= *Amphisphyra* Lovén, 1846

D. minuta Brown, 1827

= *D. candida* Brown, 1827

= *D. hiemalis* (Couthouy, 1839) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *D. hyalina* Turton, 1834 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *D. expansa* (Jeffreys, 1865) : G.O. Sars 1878

* *D. expansa* may be a good species; see Platts 1985 and considered so by Smith & Heppell 1991 Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

D. globosa (Lovén, 1846)

Bohuslän - rather deep, Warén (personal communication)

D. lactea (Jeffreys, 1877)

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

D. vitrea (M. Sars, 1872)

* Considered to be a synonym of *D. minuta* Brown, 1827 by Smith & Heppell 1991 In the "Nordic Code List". From which Scandinavian locality?

Rhodiaphana Lemche, 1967 (TM *Utriculus ventricosus* Jeffreys, 1865 - Scotland)

R. ventricosa (Jeffreys, 1865)

= *Amphisphyra ventricosa* Jeffreys, 1865

= *Utriculus ventrosus* Jeffreys, 1867

= *Philine velutinoides* G.O. Sars, 1878

Norway at 60 & 68 °N (Lemche 1967), E. Finnmark (Odhner 1922 (as *Philine velutinoides* G.O. Sars))

Toledoninae Warén, 1989

Bogasonia Warén, 1989 (TM *Bogasonia volutoides* Warén, 1989 - E. Iceland)

B. volutoides Warén, 1989

N & NE Iceland in 100-200m

Toledonia Dall, 1902 (TM *Toledonia limnaeaeformis* (Smith, 1879) - ?)

T. limnaeoides (Odhner, 1913)
= *Ptisanula limnaeoides* Odhner, 1913
Subfossil in Sweden, Spitzbergen, N & NE Iceland, Greenland

Notodiaphanidae Thiele, 1931

* No Scandinavian species

Retusoidea Thiele, 1931

Retusidae Thiele, 1931

Pyrunculus Pilsbry, 1894 (TM *Bulla (Atys) pyriformis* A. Adams, 1850 - China Sea)

P. ovata (Jeffreys, 1871)
= *Retusa ovata* (Jeffreys) (Cf. Bouchet 1975, and Platts 1985)
= *Retusa conula* (S. Wood, 1839) : G.O. Sars 1878
Norway between 67-69 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. conulus (Deshayes, 1832)
In the "Nordic Code list", but from which locality?

Retusa Brown, 1827 (TM *Bulla obtusa* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
= *Utriculus* Brown, 1844, non Schumacher, 1817 : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Mamilloretusa* Nordsieck, 1972 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Retusa*** Brown, 1827

R. obtusa (Montagu, 1803)
= *R. alba* (Kanmacher, 1798)
= *R. pertenuis* (Mighels, 1843) : G.O. Sars 1878
Ystad- Mecklenburger Bucht (Petersen 1888)-Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1907)

R. truncatula (Bruguière, 1792)
= *R. retusa* (Maton & Rackett, 1807)
= *R. mammillata* (Philippi, 1836) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Mamilloretusa mammillata* (Philippi) (Cf. Platts 1985)
Kieler Bucht & N. Öresund (Thorson 1946)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Odhner 1907)

S.gen.: ***Cylichnina*** Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Bulla umbilicata* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

R. umbilicata (Montagu, 1803)
= *R. strigella* (Lovén, 1846)
= *R. subcylindrica* (Brown, 1827)
= *R. nitidula* (Lovén, 1846) : G.O. Sars 1878
Öresund (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

Rhizorus de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Rhizorus adelaidis* de Montfort, 1810 - ?)
= *Volvula* A. Adams, 1850, non Gistel, 1848 : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Volvulella* Newton, 1891 (Cf. Harry 1967)

R. acuminatus (Bruguière, 1792)
Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 64 °N (Nordgård 1928)

Ringiculoidea Philippi, 1853

Ringiculidae Philippi, 1853

* No Scandinavian species

Runcinoidea H. & A. Adams, 1854 (Cf. Boss 1982)

Runcinidae H. & A. Adams, 1854

Runcininae H. & A. Adams, 1854

Runcina Forbes, in Forbes & Hanley, 1851 (TM *Runcina hancocki* Forbes, in Forbes & Hanley, 1851 = *Pelta coronata* de Quatrefages, 1844 - Britain) (Op. 811, ICZN)
= *Pelta* de Quatrefages, 1844, non Beck, 1837

R. coronata (de Quatrefages, 1844)
British North Sea coast (Thompson & Brown 1976)

Ilbiinae Burn, 1963
* No Scandinavian species

Ildicidae Burn, 1963
* No Scandinavian species

Bulloidea de Lamarck, 1801

Bullidae de Lamarck, 1801
* No Scandinavian species

Haminoeidea Pilsbry, 1895

Haminoeidae Pilsbry, 1895

Haminoeinae Pilsbry, 1895
* No Scandinavian species

Atyinae Thiele, 1926

Cylichnium Dall, 1908 (TM *Utriculus vortex ? domitus* Dall, 1889 - Caribbean. deep water) (Cf. Boss 1982, but see Platts 1985)

C. africanum (Locard, 1897)
S. Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Bullactinae Thiele, 1926
* No Scandinavian species

Lathophthalminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954
* No Scandinavian species

Philinoidea J.E. Gray, 1850

Philinidae J.E. Gray, 1850

Philine Ascanius, 1772 (TM *Philine quadripartita* Ascanius, 1772 - Sweden?) (Cf. Rudman 1972)
= *Hermania* Monterosato, 1884 (p.p.)
= *Ossiania* Monterosato, 1884 (p.p.)

S. gen.: **Philine** Ascanius, 1772

P. aperta (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *Bulla aperta* Linnaeus, 1767
= *P. quadripartita* Ascanius, 1772
Kieler Bucht & Öresund (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67 °N (Odhner 1939)

P. catena (Montagu, 1803)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. infortunata Pilsbry, 1895
= *P. vitrea* G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS, non Gould, 1859
Bohuslän, Oslofjord & Norway at 68 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. lima (Brown, 1827)

Norway S to 69 °N & Norw. Sea slope S to 63 °N (Odhner 1907), Greenland

P. punctata (J. Adams, 1800)

= *P. alata* (Forbes, 1844) : Winckworth, 1932

* May be the same as *P. angulata* Jeffreys, see Platts 1985

?Öresund (Thorson 1946), Danish Belt Sea (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. quadrata (S. Wood, 1839)

= *P. quadrata scutulum* Lovén, 1846

= *Ossiania quadrata* (S. Wood)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

P. scabra (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *P. loveni* Malm, 1858 : G.O. Sars, 1878

* *P. loveni* Malm, 1858 separated in Smith & Heppell 1991, albeit Odhner 1907 demonstrated, via a series of transitional shells, that the species are identical.

= *Hermania scabra* (Malm)

Öresund (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

S.gen.: ***Laona*** A. Adams, 1865 (TM *Bullaea pruinosa* Clark, 1827 - ?)

P. pruinosa (Clark, 1827)

= *Laona pruinosa* (Clark)

= *P. flexuosa* M. Sars, 1870

* *P. flexuosa* M. Sars, 1870 is used as a separate species by Sabelli & al. 1992.

Kattegatt (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. finmarchica M. Sars, 1858

= *Philine fragilis* G.O. Sars, 1878

= *Philine cingulata* G.O. Sars, 1878

= *Philine ossiansarsi* Friele, 1877

= *Philine intermedia* Knipowitsch, 1901

Norway S to 68 °N & Norw. Sea slope S to 62.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

S.gen.: ***Philinorbis*** Habe, 1950 (TM *Philinorbis teremachii* Habe, 1950 - ?)

* Probably an unnatural subgenus.

P. angulata Jeffreys, 1867

* May be a synonym of *P. punctata*, see Platts 1985

Bohuslän, Norway at 62.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

P. denticulata (J. Adams, 1800)

= *P. nitida* Jeffreys, 1867

= *P. sinuata* Stimpson, 1850 : G.O. Sars 1878

Öresund & Isefjord-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Odhner 1907; se also Horikoshi 1967)

Aglajidae Pilsbry, 1895 (Op. 1079, ICZN)

= Doridiidae J.E. Gray, 1847 (Nomen rejicendum, Op. 1079, ICZN)

* No Scandinavian species

Akeroidea Pilsbry, 1893

Akeridae Pilsbry, 1893

= Akeratidae Pilsbry, 1896 (Cf. Abbott 1974)

Akera O.F. Müller, 1776 (TM *Akera bullata* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Norway?) (Op. 539, ICZN)

= *Acera* de Lamarck, 1812 : G.O. Sars 1878

A. bullata O.F. Müller, 1776

Kieler Bucht & Öresund (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Cylichnidae H. & A. Adams, 1854

= Scaphandridae G.O. Sars, 1878

Cylichna Lovén, 1846 (TM *Bulla cylindracea* Pennant, 1777 - Britain) (Opinion 1030 of ICZN)

S.gen.: *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846

C. alba (Brown, 1827)

= *C. alba corticata* (Møller, 1842)

Subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1907)

C. cylindracea (Pennant, 1777)

S. Kattegatt (Hesselö) (Petersen 1888)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. lemchei Bouchet & Warén, 1979

= *C. discus* Watson, 1883 sensu Friele & Grieg 1901

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

C. occulta (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

= *C. insculpta* : auct., non (Totten, 1835)

= *C. reinhardti* Holbøll in Møller, 1842

= *C. scalpta* (Reeve, 1855)

= *C. propinqua* M. Sars, 1858 : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway S to 69.5 °N (Odhner 1907; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Roxania J.E. Gray, 1847 ex Leach MS (TM *Bulla cranchii* Fleming, 1828 = *Bulla utriculus* Brocchi, 1814 - Britain)

= *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

= *Atys* de Montfort, 1810 (p.p.)

R. utriculus (Brocchi, 1814)

= *Atys utriculus* (Brocchi) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Bulla cranchii* Fleming, 1828

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Scaphander de Montfort, 1810 (TM *Bulla lignaria* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?, "e museo Tessiniano") (Opinion 287 of ICZN)

= *Tricla* Retzius, 1788 (Not preoccupied older synonym)

S.gen.: *Scaphander* de Montfort, 1810

S. lignarius (Linnaeus, 1758)

Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Odhner 1939, but see Platts 1985)

S. punctostriatus (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast. (Odhner 1907)

Utriculopsis M. Sars, 1870 (TM *Utriculopsis vitrea* M. Sars - Norway) (Cf. Lemche 1948)

U. vitrea M. Sars, 1870

non = *Philine vitrea* G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS

* Problematic (see Lemche 1948). Is this a synonym of *Diaphana vitrea* (M. Sars, 1870) which Smith & Heppell synonymized with *D. minuta* Brown, 1827? Is this species in any way involved in the undescribed Diaphanid, which Warén has found in Bohuslän?

?Oslofj. or perhaps W. Norway? (M. Sars 1869; 1870; see however Platts 1985)

Gastropteridae Swainson, 1840

* No Scandinavian species

Plusculidae Marcus, 1953?

* No Scandinavian species

Philinoglossidae Hertling, 1932

* Merged with Gastropteridae by Sabelli & al. 1992

Philinoglossa Hertling, 1932 (TM *Philinoglossa helgolandica* Hertling, 1932 - S. North Sea)

P. helgolandica Hertling, 1932

* The posteriorly situated excretory gland is blackish.
Helgoland, British North Sea coast (Poizat 1981)

P. remanei Marcus & Marcus, 1958

Possibly from Denmark, ?Menai Straits

P. praelongata von Salvini-Plawen, 1973

* The posteriorly situated excretory gland is orange.
Plymouth, Mediterranean

THECOSOMATIDA de Blainville, 1824

EUTHECOSOMATINA Meisenheimer, 1905

Limacinidae de Blainville, 1823

= Spiratellidae Dall, 1921

Limacina Bosc, 1817 (TM *Clio helicina* Phipps, 1774 - ?)

= *Spirialis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1840

= *Spiratella* de Blainville, 1817

S.gen.: ***Limacina*** Bosc, 1817

L. helicina (Phipps, 1774)

Norwegian Sea (Spoel 1972), along W & N Norway

L. retroversa (Fleming, 1823)

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Spoel 1972)

S.gen.: ***Thilea*** Strebel, 1908 (TM *Thilea procera* Strebel, 1908)

L. helicoides Jeffreys, 1877

Between Faeroes & Iceland

L. lesueuri (d'Orbigny, 1836)

NW North Sea

Cavoliniidae d'Orbigny, 1842 [J.E. Gray, 1850]

= Cuvieridae J.E. Gray, 1840

Clio Linnaeus, 1767 (TM *Clio pyramidata* Linnaeus, 1767 - Europe?, "Oceano")

C. pyramidata Linnaeus, 1767

S. Norwegian Sea and northern North Sea (Spoel 1972)

C. cuspidata (Bosc, 1802)

W. Norwegian Sea

C. andreae (Boas, 1886)

= *C. polita* (Pelseneer, 1888)

Open Norwegian Sea

Diacria J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Hyalaea trispinosa* de Blainville, 1821 - ?)

D. trispinosa (de Blainville, 1821)

Norwegian Sea & N. North Sea (Spoel 1972)

D. quadridentata (de Blainville, 1821)

Central Norwegian Sea

Styliola Gray, 1850 (TM *Cleodora subula* Quoy & Gaimard, 1827 - ?)

S. subula (Quoy & Gaymard, 1827)
Off N Scotland

Cavolinia Abildgaard, 1791 (TM *Anomia tridentata* Forskål, 1775 - ?)

C. tridentata (Forskål, 1775)
Around Scotland

PSEUDOTHECOSOMATINA Meisenheimer, 1905

Cymbuliidae Cantraine, 1841 [J.E. Gray, 1840]
* No Scandinavian species

Desmopteridae Chun, 1889? [Dall, 1921]
* No Scandinavian species

Peraclidae Tesch, 1913
= Peraclididae C.W. Johnson, 1915
= Procymbulidae

Peracle Forbes, 1844 (TM *Peracle physoides* Forbes, 1844)

P. moluccensis Tesch, 1913
= *Peraclis moluccensis*
From S. Iceland - southwards along W. British Isles

GYMNOSOMATIDA de Blainville, 1824

Pneumodermatidae Latreille, 1825

Pneumodermopsis Keferstein, 1862 (TM *Pneumodermon ciliatum* Gegenbaur, 1855 - close to Messina)
(Cf. Abbott 1974)

P. paucidens (Boas, 1886)
Koster Channel (H.G. Hansson, unpublished), Skagerrak & N North Sea (McKay & Smith 1979)

P. ciliata (Gegenbaur, 1855)
NW North Sea & S Norwegian Sea

P. teschi v.d. Spoel, 1973
S. Iceland & southwards

Clionidae J.E. Gray, 1840 [Rafinesque, 1815]

Clione Pallas, 1774 (TM *Clione borealis* Pallas, 1774 = *Clio limacina* Phipps, 1774 - ?)

C. limacina (Phipps, 1774)
Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1907)

Cephalobrachia Bonnevie, 1913 (TM *Cephalobrachia macrochaeta* Bonnevie, 1913 - 48°N, 14-37°W)

C. macrochaeta Bonnevie, 1913
SE. Iceland & southwards along W. Ireland

Cliopsidae A. Costa, 1873
= Clionopsidae Pelseneer, 1887
* No Scandinavian species

Notobranchaeidae Pelseneer, 1886
* No Scandinavian species

Thliptodontidae Kwietniewski, 1910
* No Scandinavian species

Anopsiidae Hoffmann, 1931

* No Scandinavian species

Laginiopsidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922

* No Scandinavian species

Hydromylidae Pruvot-Fol, 1942

= Halopsychidae Pelseneer, 1885

* No Scandinavian species

SACOGLOSSIDA Ihering, 1876

= ASCOGLOSSIDA Bergh, 1876

Julioidea E.A. Smith, 1885

Juliidae E.A. Smith, 1885

= Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959

* No Scandinavian species

Volvatelloidea Pilsbry, 1895

Volvatellidae Pilsbry, 1895

= Arthessidae Boettger, 1963

* No Scandinavian species

Cylindrobullidae Thiele, 1926 (Cf. Schmekel, 1985)

* No Scandinavian species

Oxynoidea H. & A. Adams, 1854

Oxynoidae H. & A. Adams, 1854

= Lobigeridae Pruvot-Fol, 1954

* No Scandinavian species

Elysioidea H. & A. Adams, 1854

Elysiidae H. & A. Adams, 1854

= Placobranchidae Rang, 1829 [J.E. Gray, 1840])

Elysia Risso, 1818 (TM *Notarchus timidus* Risso, 1818 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: *Elysia* Risso, 1818

E. viridis (Montagu, 1804)

= *E. minuta* (M. Sars, 1835)

Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Odhner 1939; but see G.O. Sars 1878)

Bosellidae Ev. Marcus, 1982

* No Scandinavian species

Polybranchioidea H. & A. Adams, 1854

Polybranchiidae H. & A. Adams, 1854 [de Blainville, 1814]

Hermaeinae H. & A. Adams, 1854

Hermaea Lovén, 1844 (TM *Doris bifida* Montagu, 1815 - Britain)

H. bifida (Montagu, 1815)

Bohuslän (sensu Lovén 1846), Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Caliphyllinae Tiberi, 1880

* No Scandinavian species

Costasiellidae K.B. Clark, 1984

* No Scandinavian species

Stiligeridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

= Alderidae Gascoigne, 1978?

Alderia Allman, 1845 (TM *Stiliger modestus* Lovén, 1844 - W. Sweden)

A. modesta (Lovén, 1844)

Helsinki, ?Uppland-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Vader 1981; see also Odhner 1939)

Calliopaea d'Orbigny, 1837 (TM *Calliopaea bellula* d'Orbigny - Europe)

* This genus not recognized by Smith & Heppell 1991; species in *Stiliger* instead

C. bellula d'Orbigny, 1837

= *C. mariae* (Meyer & Möbius) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Stiliger mariae* (Meyer & Möbius, 1865)

?Central Baltic-Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

C. oophaga Lemche, 1974

Kattegat (Lemche 1974), N. Bohuslän (H.G. Hansson, unpublished), British North Sea coast (Gascoigne & Sigurdsson 1977)

Placida Trinchese, 1876 (TM *Laura viridis* Trinchese, 1873 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Thompson 1976)

* Does this belong in this or the next family?

P. dendritica (Alder & Hancock, 1843)

= *Hermaea dendritica* (Alder & Hancock) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän (sensu Lovén 1846), Oslofj. and Norway between 60-61 °N (Odhner 1939)

Stiliger Ehrenberg, 1831 (TM *Stiliger ornatus* Ehrenberg, 1831 - IndoPacific) (Cf. Marcus 1982, Platts 1985)

= *Ercolania* Trinchese, 1872 (p.p.)

S. niger Lemche, 1935

= *Ercolania nigra* (Lemche)

@ *Chaetomorpha linum*

Fyn Denmark (Lemche 1935), Bohuslän close to Norwegian border (H.G. Hansson, unpublished)

Limapontiidae J.E. Gray, 1847 [1842]

Limapontia Johnston, 1836 (TM *Limapontia nigra* Johnston, 1836 = *Fasciola capitata* Müller, 1774 - Britain)

= *Acteonia* de Quatrefages, 1844 (p.p.)

L. capitata (Müller, 1774)

Stockholm archipelago-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1907)

L. senestra (de Quatrefages, 1844)

= *L. cocksi* (Alder & Hancock, 1855) (Cf. Gascoigne 1973)

= *Acteonia corrugata* (Alder & Hancock, 1848) : G.O. Sars 1878

Strömstad (sensu Hanson 1902), Norway between 60-61 °N (Odhner 1939)

L. depressa Alder & Hancock, 1862

Baltic, Isefjord (Rasmussen 1973), ?Bohuslän (See Lemche (posthumous)), Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Oleidae Thiele, 1926

* No Scandinavian species

NOTASPIDA P. Fischer, 1883

Umbraculoidea Dall, 1889

Umbraculidae Dall, 1889

* No Scandinavian species

Tylodinidae J.E. Gray, 1847

Anidolyta Willan, 1987 (TM *Tylodina duebenii* Lovén, 1846 - ?)

= *Tylodina* Rafinesque, 1814 (p.p.)

= *Roya* Iredale, 1912 (p.p.) (Cf. Bertsch 1980; but see Marshall 1981, and Platts 1985)

= *Tylodinella* Mazzarelli, 1897 (p.p.)

A. duebenii (Lovén, 1846)

= *Roya duebenii* (Lovén)

= *Tylodina duebenii* Lovén

= *Tylodinella duebeni* (Lovén)

N. Öresund (Thorson 1946), Bohuslän, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Odhner 1939; see also Bertsch 1980)

Pleurobranchoidea Férussac, 1822 [Deshayes, 1830]

Pleurobranchidae Férussac, 1822 [Deshayes, 1830]

Berthella de Blainville, 1824 (TM *Berthella porosa* de Blainville, 1825 = *Bulla plumula* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Bouvieria* Vayssiere, 1895 (p.p.)

B. plumula (Montagu, 1803)

Norway between 63.5-65 °N (Odhner 1939)

B. sideralis Lovén, 1846

= *Bouvieria sideralis* (Lovén)

= *Pleurobranchus plumula* : auct., non (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän (e.g. from Säcken *Lophelia* reef (H.G. Hansson, unpublished)), Norway between 60?-69 °N (Odhner 1939)

Pleurobranchus Cuvier, 1804 (TM *Pleurobranchus peroni* Cuvier, 1804 - ?)

P. membranaceus (Montagu, 1815)

British North Sea coast (Thompson & Brown 1976)

ACOCHLIDIOIDA Odhner, 1937 (Cf. Boss 1982)

Acochliidiidae Odhner, 1937

* Only freshwater taxa

Asperspinidae Rankin, 1979

Asperspina Rankin, 1979 (TM *Hedylopsis brambelli* Swedmark, 1968 - ?)

* In this genus are i.a. the following species also classified by Arnaud, Poizat & van Salvini-Plawen, in Botosaneanu 1986: *A. loricata* (Swedmark, 1986) [Roscoff], *A. murmanica* (Kudinskaja & Minichev, 1978) [Murmansk].

A. brambelli (Swedmark, 1968)

* Classified as a species of *Hedylopsis* Thiele, 1931 by Smith & Heppell 1991

= *Hedylopsis brambelli* Swedmark, 1968

Bohuslän, Korsfjorden (C. Clausen unpublished according to Høisæter 1988)

Hedylopsidae Odhner, 1952

Hedylopsis Thiele, 1931 (TM *Hedy/e spiculifera* Kowalevsky, 1901 - Marmara Sea)

H. spiculifera (Kowalevsky, 1901)

= *H. suecica* Odhner, 1937

Bohuslän (Odhner 1937)

Microhedylidae Hertling, 1930

Microhedyle Hertling, 1930 (TM *Microhedyle glandulifera lactea* Hertling, 1930 - S. North Sea)
= *Unela* Marcus, 1953

M. glandulifera (Kowalevsky, 1901)
= *M. lactea* Hertling, 1930 (Cf. Poizat 1981)
= *Stellaspina glandulifera*
Bohuslän (Poizat 1981)

ANASPIDA P. Fischer, 1883

Aplysioidea de Lamarck, 1809 [Swainson, 1840]

Aplysiidae de Lamarck, 1809 [Swainson, 1840] (Op. 1182, ICZN)

Aplysia Linnaeus, 1767 (TM *Aplysia depilans* Gmelin 1791 - Europe) (Cf. Eales 1960) (Nom. conserv.,
Op. 200, ICZN)
= *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Pruvotaplysia*** Engel, 1936 (TM *Aplysia parvula* Mørch, 1863 - ?)

A. punctata Cuvier, 1803
= *A. rosea* Rathke, 1799 (Suppressed in Op. 355, ICZN)
Bohuslän, Skagen & N. Kattegatt (Thorson 1946), Norway N to 64 °N (Dons 1928; see also Odhner 1939)

Dolabellidae Pilsbry, 1895
* No Scandinavian species

Dolabriferidae Pilsbry, 1895
* No Scandinavian species

Notarchidae Eales & Engels, 1935
* No Scandinavian species

NUDIBRANCHIDA Ducrotay-Blainville, 1814

ANTHOBRANCHINA
= DORIDINA Odhner, 1934

Gnathodoridoidea

Doridoxidae Bergh, 1899
* No Scandinavian species

Bathydorididae Bergh, 1891
* No Scandinavian species

Anadoridoidea Odhner, 1934

Aegiretidae P. Fischer, 1883

Aegires Lovén, 1844 (TM *Polycera punctilucens* d'Orbigny, 1837 - ?)

A. punctilucens (d'Orbigny, 1837)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Triopella G.O. Sars, 1878 (TM *Triopa incisa* G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS - Norway)
= *Triopa* Johnston, 1838 (p.p.)

T. incisa (G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS)

= *Triopa incisa* G.O. Sars

* This is an altogether white species.

Korshavn N to 70.5 °N - below 100 m. (Odhner 1922)

Notodorididae Odhner, 1926

* No Scandinavian species

Corambidae Bergh, 1871

* No other Scandinavian species. An immigrated species of *Corambe* Bergh, 1869 (Syn: *Doridella* Verrill, 1870), *C. batava* Kerbert, 1886 is found in the Netherlands (& ?German North Sea coast?)

Echinocorambe Valdés & Bouchet, 1998 (™ *E. brattegardii* Valdés & Bouchet, 1998 - Norw. Sea)

E. brattegardii Valdés & Bouchet, 1998

Norw. Sea, in 2538 & 3016 m depth

Goniodorididae H. & A. Adams, 1854

Goniodoridinae H. & A. Adams, 1854

Goniodoris Forbes & Goodsir, 1839 (™ *Doris nodosa* Montagu, 1808; Britain)

G. castanea Alder & Hancock, 1845

Bohuslän, S. Norway (Thompson & Brown 1984)

G. nodosa (Montagu, 1808)

= *Lomanotus marmoratus* G.O. Sars 1878, non (Alder & Hancock, 1845) : G.O. Sars 1878 (Anmärkn.)
?Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67 °N (Odhner 1939)

Lophodoris G.O. Sars, 1878 (™ *Goniodoris danielsseni* Friele & Hansen, 1876 - W. Norway) (Cf. Odhner 1922)

L. danielsseni (Friele & Hansen, 1876)

Norway between 60-62 °N (Odhner 1922. See also Just & Edmunds 1985)

Anculinae Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Ancula Lovén, 1846 (™ *Polycera cristata* Alder, 1841 - Britain)

= *Miranda* Alder & Hancock, 1847

A. gibbosa (Risso, 1818)

= *A. cristata* (Alder, 1841)

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

Trapania Pruvot-Fol, 1931 (™ *Drepania fusca* Lafont, 1874 - ?)

T. sp.

Bohuslän at Väderöarna (Poizat & Vicente 1977)

Okeniinae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

Okenia Menke, 1830 ex Leuckart MS (™ *Idalia elegans* Leuckart, 1828 - Europe) (Op. 1014, ICZN)

= *Idalia* Leuckart, 1828, non Hübner, 1820 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Idalina* Norman, 1890

O. aspersa (Alder & Hancock, 1845)

Bohuslän (Odhner 1907), a record from Finnmarken in Thompson & Brown 1984 is the one from Friele & Grieg 1901, listed as *O. pulchella* below (See also Just & Edmunds 1985)

O. elegans (Leuckart, 1828)

= *Idalia cirrigera* (Philippi, 1844) (Cf. Thompson & Brown 1984)

Bohuslän, Norway between 56-56.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

O. leachii (Alder & Hancock, 1854)

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

O. pulchella (Alder & Hancock, 1854)
= *Idalia pulchella* var. *fusca* Odhner, 1907
= *Idalia cirrigera* Lovén, 1846, non Philippi (Cf. Odhner 1907)
= ?*Idalia aspersa* Friele & Grieg, 1901, non Alder & Hancock
* May be a synonym of *O. aspersa* ; see Platts 1985
Bohuslän (H.G. Hansson, unpubl.), Norway S to 58.5 °N (Odhner 1922)

Hopkinsiinae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Onchidorididae J.E. Gray, 1854

= Lamellidorididae Pruvot-Fol, 1954

= Pseudodorididae Eliot, 1910

Acanthodoris J.E. Gray, in M.E. Gray, 1850 (TM *Doris pilosa* Abildgaard, in O.F. Müller, 1789 - ?)

A. pilosa (Abildgaard, in O.F. Müller, 1789)
= *A. subquadrata* (Alder & Hancock, 1845) (Cf. Platts 1985)
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Odhner 1939)

Adalaria Bergh, 1878 (TM *Doris loveni* Alder & Hancock, 1862 - Britain) (Cf. Just & Edmunds 1985)
= *Lamellidoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. loveni (Alder & Hancock, 1862)
Bohuslän, Norway between 61.5-64 °N (Odhner 1939) & 60 °N (Just & Edmunds 1985)

A. proxima (Alder & Hancock, 1854)
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Odhner 1907)

Doridunculus G.O. Sars, 1878 (TM *Doridunculus echinulatus* G.O. Sars, 1878 - N. Norway)

D. echinulatus G.O. Sars, 1878
= *D. pentabanchus* Odhner, 1907 (Cf. Odhner 1922)
Skagerrak & Trondheimsfj. to 69 °N (Odhner 1926, Høisæter 1988)

Onchidoris de Blainville, 1816 (TM *Onchidoris leachii* de Blainville, 1816 - Europe) (Cf. Just & Edmunds 1985)
= *Lamellidoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)
= *Ataladoris* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (p.p.)

S.gen. ***Onchidoris*** de Blainville, 1816

O. depressa (Alder & Hancock, 1842)
Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

O. bilamellata (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *O. fusca* (O.F. Müller, 1776) (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)
= *O. leachii* de Blainville, 1816
Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to Laksefj. (71 °N) (Odhner 1939)

O. inconspicua (Alder & Hancock, 1851)
Bohuslän (Odhner 1907, Thompson & Brown 1984)

O. muricata (Müller, 1776)
= *O. diaphana* (Alder & Hancock, 1845) (Cf. Platts 1985)
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

O. oblonga (Alder & Hancock, 1845)
S. Norway (Thompson & Brown 1984)

O. pusilla (Alder & Hancock, 1845)
= *Ataladoris pusilla* (Alder & Hancock)

Bohuslän, Norway at 60 °N (Just & Edmunds 1985), S. & SE. Norway (Jaeckel 1952)

O. sparsa (Alder & Hancock, 1846)

Bohuslän & Skagerrak (Thompson & Brown 1984), Norway (Just & Edmunds 1985)

S.gen.: *Diaphorodoris* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (TM *Doris luteocincta* M. Sars, 1870 - Norway)

O. luteocincta (M. Sars, 1870)

Norway N to 61.5 °N (Odhner 1922)

Triophidae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Eudoridoidea Odhner, 1934

Dorididae Rafinesque, 1815

Doridinae Rafinesque, 1815

Doris Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

= *Staurodoris* Bergh, 1878

D. nobilis Odhner, 1907 ex Lovén MS

Bohuslän, Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1926; see also Platts 1985)

D. verrucosa Linnaeus, 1758

North Sea (Nordsieck 1972; but according to Thompson & Brown 1984, no verified records north of the southern part of the English Channel)

Artachaeinae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Hexabanchidae Bergh, 1891

* No Scandinavian species

Aldisidae Odhner 1939 [1933]

= Thorunnidae Odhner, 1926

Aldisa Bergh, 1878 (TM *Doris zetlandica* Alder & Hancock, 1854 - Britain)

A. zetlandica (Alder & Hancock, 1854)

= *Doris zetlandica* (Alder & Hancock) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

Archidorididae Bergh, 1892

Archidoris Bergh, 1878 (TM *Doris tuberculata* Cuvier, 1804, ?non Müller, 1778 = *Doris pseudoargus* Rapp, 1827 - Britain?)

A. pseudoargus (Rapp, 1827)

= *A. britannica* (Johnston, 1838)

= *A. flammea* (Alder & Hancock, 1844) (Cf. Pruvot-Fol 1934 and Bouchet & Tardy 1976)

Anholt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1926)

Geitodorididae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Chromodorididae Bergh, 1891 (Cf. Bertsch 1977, Platts 1985)

Cadlina Bergh, 1878 (TM *Doris repanda* Alder & Hancock, 1842 = *Doris laevis* Linnaeus, 1767 - Britain) (Op. 812, ICZN)

= *Echinochila* Mørch, 1869

C. laevis (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *C. obvelata* (Müller, 1776)
NW Skåne-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

C. glabra (Friele & Hansen, 1876)
= *Doris glabra* (Friele & Hansen) : G.O. Sars 1878
Norway at 61.5 °N (Odhner 1907)

Discodorididae Bergh, 1891

Discodoris Bergh, 1877 (TM *Discodoris boholiensis* Bergh, 1877 - Indo-Pacific) (Cf. Thompson & Brown 1981, but see Cervera & al. 1985)
= *Anisodoris* Bergh, 1898 (p.p.)
= *Geitodoris* Bergh, 1877 (p.p.)
= *Platydorid* Bergh, 1877 (p.p.)

D. planata (Alder & Hancock, 1846)
= *Geitodoris planata* (Alder & Hancock)
= *Platydorid planata* (Alder & Hancock)
= *Anisodoris stellifera* (Vayssièrè, 1904)
= *Anisodoris testudinaria* (Alder & Hancock, 1862)
Bohuslän, S. Norway (Thompson & Brown 1984)

Kentrodorididae Bergh, 1892

Jorunna Bergh, 1876 (TM *Doris johnstoni* Alder & Hancock, 1845 = *Doris tomentosa* Cuvier, 1804 - Britain)
Syn.: *Kentrodoris* Bergh, 1876 (synonymized by Valdés & Gosliner 2001)

J. tomentosa (Cuvier, 1804)
= *Doris johnstoni* Alder & Hancock : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Jorunna lemchei* Marcus, 1976
= *Jorunna luisae* Marcus, 1976
Bohuslän, Norway N to 64.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Platydorididae Bergh, 1891

* No Scandinavian species

Rostangidae Pruvot-Fol, 1951

Rostanga Bergh, 1878 (TM *Doris coccinea* Alder & Hancock, 1848 = *Doris rubra* Risso, 1818 - Britain)
Syn.: *Boreodoris* Odhner, 1939 (TM *Boreodoris setidens* Odhner, 1939 - Norway) (synonymized by Valdés & Gosliner, 2001)

R. rubra (Risso, 1818)
= *R. rufescens* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923
* Smith & Heppell has another synonym: *Rostanga setidus* [sic!] Odhner, 1939. May this be *Boreodoris setidens* above? A record from near Kristiansund attributed to Jaekel 1952 by Thompson & Brown 1984, must be due to a confusion between Kristiansand and Kristiansund (sensu Høisæter 1988).
Bohuslän, Norway at 60.5 °N (Løyning 1927), W. & SW. Norwegian coast (Jaekel 1952)

R. setidens (Odhner, 1939)
= *Boreodoris setidens* Odhner, 1939
Norway at 67.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Actinocyclusidae Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [1954]

* No Scandinavian species

Miamiridae Bergh, 1891

* No Scandinavian species

Conualeviidae Collier & Farmer, 1964

* No Scandinavian species

Asteronotidae Thiele, 1931 [1935]

= Halgerdidae Odhner, 1926

* No Scandinavian species

Homoiodorididae Odhner, 1926

= Homoeodorididae Odhner, 1926, emend. Thiele, 1931

* No Scandinavian species

Baptodorididae Odhner, 1926

* No Scandinavian species

Polyceroidea Alder & Hancock, 1845

Polyceridae Alder & Hancock, 1845

= Euphuridae Odhner, 1968

Colga Bergh, 1880 (TM *Doris lacera* Rathke, 1806 ex Abildgaard MS - Norway?)

* This is not a homonym of *Kolga* Danielssen & Koren, 1879 (Holothuroidea)

= *Issena* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (TM *Doris lacera* Rathke, 1806 ex Abildgaard MS - Norway?)

= *Issa* Bergh, 1881, non Walker, 1867

C. pacifica (Bergh, 1894)

= *Issena abildgaardi* Pruvot-Fol, 1934

= *Colga lacera* (Rathke, 1806 ex Abildgaard MS) non (Cuvier, 1804)

= *Triopa lacer* (Abildgaard) : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway S to 67 °N (Odhner 1939)

Limacia Müller, 1781 (TM *Doris clavigera* O.F. Müller, 1776 - Denmark) (Cf. Winckworth 1951)

= *Euphurus* Rafinesque, 1815

L. clavigera (Müller, 1776)

= *Triopa claviger* (Müller) : G.O. Sars 1878

Denmark, Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Palio J.E. Gray, 1857 (TM *Polycera ocellata* Alder & Hancock, 1842 = *Triopa nothus* Johnston, 1838 - northeastern England) (Cf. Rivest 1984)

P. dubia (M. Sars, 1829)

= *P. lessoni* (d'Orbigny, 1837) (G.O. Sars 1878, Anmærkninger)

= *Polycera dubia* M. Sars, 1829

= *Polycera pudica* Lovén (G.O. Sars 1878)

Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939; see also Larsen 1925)

P. nothus (Johnston, 1838)

= *Thecacera virescens* Forbes & Hanley, 1851 ex Alder & Hancock MS

Bohuslän, probably whole Norwegian coast, but needs confirmation (see Thompson & Brown 1984)

Polycera Cuvier, 1817 (TM *Doris quadrilineata* Müller, 1776 - Denmark)

P. faeroensis Lemche, 1929 (Op. 1085, ICZN)

Bohuslän (Odhner 1941; see also Lemche & Thompson 1974, Just & Edmunds 1985), Trondheimsfjorden, Faeroes

P. quadrilineata (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *P. cornuta* (Abildgaard, 1806) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Thecacera capitata* Alder & Hancock, 1854

Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Thecacera Fleming, 1828 (TM *Doris pennigera* Montagu, 1815 - Britain)

T. pennigera (Montagu, 1815)

British North Sea coast (Jaekel 1952; see also Thompson & Brown 1984)

Gymnodorididae Odhner, 1941

* No Scandinavian species

Vayssiereidae Thiele, 1931

= Okadaiidae Baba, 1937

* No Scandinavian species

Dendrodoridoidea O'Donoghue, 1924

Dendrodorididae O'Donoghue, 1924

* No Scandinavian species

Phyllidioidea Rafinesque, 1814 [1815?]

Phyllidiidae Rafinesque, 1814 [1815?]

* No Scandinavian species

CLADOBRANCHINA

= DENDRONOTINA Odhner, 1934 + ARMININA Odhner, 1934

Dendronotoidea J.E. Gray, 1857

Dendronotidae J.E. Gray, 1857 [G.O. Sars, 1878] (Cf. Abbott 1974)

Dendronotus Alder & Hancock, 1845 (TM *Doris arborescens* Müller, 1776 = ?*Amphitrite frondosa* Ascanius, 1774 - Denmark?)

D. frondosus (Ascanius, 1774)

= ?*D. arborescens* (O.F. Müller, 1776) (See Just & Edmunds 1985, Platts 1985)

= ?*D. felinus* (Alder & Hancock, 1842)

* Either brownish red or of a diaphanous whitish colour

Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

D. frondosus var. *lacteus* (Thompson, 19??)

* From "Nordic Code List"

* This is (Tolleson, unpublished) a separate species, similar to the white *D. frondosus*, but less transparent. Bohuslän

D. robustus Verrill, 1870

= *D. velifer* G.O. Sars, 1878

Bohuslän, Norway S to 66 °N (Odhner 1939), one record from Norway at 60 °N (Odhner 1922, doubtful according to Odhner 1939)

D. dalli Bergh, 1879

* Pale yellowish brown - rosy; less arborescent than *D. frondosus* and living a bit deeper.

Bohuslän (Tolleson, unpublished)

Dotidae J.E. Gray, 1853 [H. & A. Adams, 1854] (Cf. Heppell 1966)

Doto Oken, 1815 (TM *Doris coronata* Gmelin, 1791 - Netherlands) (Nomen conservandum, Op. 697, ICZN) (Cf. Platts 1985)

= *Idulia* Leach, 1852

D. coronata (Gmelin, 1791)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

D. crassicornis (M. Sars, 1870)

Bohuslän, Oslofj. & Norway between 60-62.5 °N (Odhner 1922), Trondheimsfj. (Just & Edmunds 1985)

D. cuspidata Alder & Hancock, 1862

Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (Odhner 1939; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

D. dunnei Lemche, 1976

Scottish North Sea coast (Thompson & Brown 1984)

D. fragilis (Forbes, 1838)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

D. koenneckeri Lemche, 1976
Norway at 60.5 °N (Lemche 1976), Ireland

D. millbayana Lemche, 1976
Bohuslän (Just & Edmunds 1985)

D. pinnatifida (Montagu, 1804)
Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

D. tuberculata Lemche, 1976
Bohuslän, S. Norway (Thompson & Brown 1984)

D. maculata (Montagu, 1804)
@ *Halopteris catharina*
Scottish coast

D. sarsiae Morrow, Thorpe & Picton, 1992
@ *Sarsia eximia*
Isle of Man

D. hydrallmaniae Morrow Thorpe & Picton, 1992
@ *Hydrallmania falcata*
Isle of Man

Hancockiidae MacFarland, 1923 [Pruvot-Fol, 1954]
* No Scandinavian species

Lomanotidae Bergh, 1895 [Eliot, 1910]

Lomanotus Vérany, 1844 (™ *Lomanotus genei* Vérany, 1846 - Mediterranean)

L. marmoratus (Alder & Hancock, 1845)
= ?*L. flavidus* (Alder & Hancock, 1846)
Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

L. genei Vérany, 1846
Bohuslän, British North Sea coast (Thompson & Brown 1981)

Phylliroidae Férussac, 1821
* No Scandinavian species

Scyllaeidae Rafinesque, 1815

Scyllaea Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Scyllaea pelagica* Linnaeus, 1758 - "in *Pelagi Fuco natante* ")

S. pelagica Linnaeus, 1758
Northumberland (Thompson & Brown 1984)

Tethyidae Alder & Hancock, 1855
= Fimbriidae
* No Scandinavian species

Tritoniidae de Lamarck, 1809 [H. & A. Adams, 1854]

Tritonia Cuvier, 1797 (™ *Tritonia hombergii* Cuvier, 1803 - Atlantic coast of France) (Op. 668, ICZN)
= *Duvaucelia* Risso, 1826
= *Candellista* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

S.gen.: *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797

T. griegi Odhner, 1922
Norway between 60.5-67.5 (?) °N (Odhner 1926, 1939)

T. hombergii Cuvier, 1803
= *T. alba* Alder & Hancock, 1854
= *Candellista alba* (Alder & Hancock)
= *Hero fimbriata* Vahl, 1806 : G.O. Sars 1878
NW. Skåne-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Odhner 1939)

T. lineata Alder & Hancock, 1848
= *Duvaucelia lineata* (Alder & Hancock)
Bohuslän, Norway at 61.5 °N (Odhner 1922)

T. plebeia Johnston, 1828
= *Duvaucelia plebeia* (Johnston, 1828)
Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65 °N (Odhner 1939; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

Marianinidae Odhner, 1968?
* No Scandinavian species

Bornellidae P. Fischer, 1883
* No Scandinavian species

Embletoniidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954 (Cf. Miller & Willan 1991)

Embletonia Alder & Hancock, 1851 (TM *Pterochilus pulcher* Alder & Hancock, 1844 - Britain) (Op. 782, ICZN)

E. pulchra (Alder & Hancock, 1844)
= *Embletonia minuta* (Forbes & Goodsir, 1839) (Cf. Jaeckel 1952)
Bohuslän, Norway between 60.5 to 62.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Arminoidea Rafinesque, 1814 [Pruvot-Fol, 1927]

Arminidae Rafinesque, 1814 [Pruvot-Fol, 1927] (Cf. Abbott 1974)
= Heterodorididae P. Fischer, 1883

Armina Rafinesque, 1814 (TM *Armina tigrina* Rafinesque, 1814 - Mediterranean)
= *Pleurophyllidia* Stammer, 1816 (p.p.)

A. loveni (Bergh, 1860)
= *Pleurophyllidia loveni* Bergh, 1860 : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Öresund (Odhner 1907)-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Dons 1933; see also Odhner 1939)

Heterodoris Verrill & Emerton, in Verrill, 1882 (TM *Heterodoris robusta* Verrill & Emerton, in Verrill, 1882 - New England) (Cf. Willan 1981)

H. robusta Verrill & Emerton, in Verrill, 1882
Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1926)

Doridomorphidae Odhner, 1968?
* No Scandinavian species

Heroidae Bergh, 1892

Hero Alder & Hancock, 1855 (TM *Cloelia formosa* Lovén, 1841 - W. Sweden)

H. formosa (Lovén, 1841)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Krause 1895; see also Odhner 1922)

Dironidae MacFarland, 1912 [Eliot, 1910]
* No Scandinavian species

Madrellidae Vayssière, 1909

* No Scandinavian species

Zephyrinidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (Cf. Boss 1982)

= Antiopellidae Hoffmann, 1938

= Janolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Janolus Bergh, 1884 (TM *Janolus australis* Bergh, 1884 - ?) (Cf. Gosliner 1981, see also Marcus 1977)

= *Janus* Vérany, 1844 (p.p.)

= *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848 (p.p.)

= *Antiopella* Hoyle, 1902 (p.p.)

J. cristatus (delle Chiaje, 1841)

= *Antiopa splendida* Alder & Hancock, 1848

= *Antiopella cristata* (delle Chiaje)

= *Janus cristatus* (delle Chiaje) (G.O. Sars 1878, Anmærkn.)

Bohuslän, Norway at 59.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Odhner 1939)

Goniaeolididae Odhner, 1907

Gonieolis M. Sars, 1859 (TM *Gonieolis typica* M. Sars, 1859 - W. Norway)

= *Goniaeolis* G.O. Sars, 1878

G. typica M. Sars, 1859

= *G. lobata* Odhner, 1907

Skagerrak to 64 °N (Odhner 1939; see also Odhner 1907)

Charcotiidae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

AEOLIDIINA Odhner, 1934

AEOLIDIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1834

= AEOLIDIDAE Bergh, 1870 (Op. 779, ICZN)

Aeolidia Cuvier, 1798 (TM *Limax papillosus* Linnaeus, 1761 - Norway) (Op. 779, ICZN)

= *Aeolis* Oken, 1815 (p.p.)

A. papillosa (Linnaeus, 1761)

= *Aeolis papillosa* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

W. Baltic & N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

Aeolidiella Bergh, 1867 (TM *Eolis alderi* Cocks, 1852 - Britain) (Op. 780, ICZN) (Cf. Brown 1981)

A. glauca (Alder & Hancock, 1845)

Isefjord (Rasmussen 1973), Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1939)

Berghia Trinchese, 1877 (TM *Eolidia coerulea* Laurillard, 1830 - Mediterranean)

B. norvegica Odhner, 1939

Norway at 63.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

Spurillidae Odhner, 1939

* No Scandinavian species

Calmidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

Calma Alder & Hancock, 1855 (TM *Eolis glaucoides* Alder & Hancock, 1854 - Britain) (Op. 780, ICZN)

= *Forestia* Trinchese, 1881 (p.p.)

C. glaucoides (Alder & Hancock, 1854)

= *C. albicans* (Friele & Hansen, 1876) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Forestia mirabilis* Trinchese, 1881

Norway between 61.5-67 °N (Odhner 1939)

Eubbranchidae Odhner, 1934 (Op. 774, ICZN)

Cumanotinae Odhner, 1968

Cumanotus Odhner, 1907

(TM *Cumanotus laticeps* Odhner, 1907 = *Coryphella beaumonti* Eliot, 1906 - N. Norway)

C. beaumonti (Eliot, 1906)

Norway at 71 °N (Odhner 1907)

Eubbranchinae Odhner, 1934

Eubbranchus Forbes, 1838 (TM *Eubbranchus tricolor* Forbes, 1838 - Britain) (Op. 774, ICZN) (Cf. Edmunds & Kress 1969)

= *Galvina* Alder & Hancock, 1855 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Egalvina* Odhner, 1929 (p.p.)

= *Capellinia* Trinchese, 1874 (p.p.)

E. cingulatus (Alder & Hancock, 1847)

Bohuslän, Norway (Thompson & Brown 1976; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

E. exiguus (Alder & Hancock, 1847) (Op. 773, ICZN)

= ?*Tergipes fustifer* Lovén, 1846 (Cf. Edmunds & Kress 1969)

= *Tergipes lacinulatus* G.O. Sars, 1878, non (de Blainville, 1824) (G.O. Sars 1878, Anmärkn.)

Södermanland archipelago (Odhner 1907)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

E. farrani (Alder & Hancock, 1844)

Bohuslän, Norway between 61.5-63 °N (Odhner 1922), S. Norway (Just & Edmunds 1985)

E. pallidus (Alder & Hancock, 1842) (Op. 773,f ICZN)

= *E. flavescens* (Friele & Hansen, 1876) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *E. pictus* (Alder & Hancock, 1847) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *E. minutus* (Alder & Hancock, 1842)

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway between 60.5-68.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

E. rupium (Møller, 1842)

@ *Laomedea longissima*

Isefjorden (Rasmussen 1973)-Bohuslän, Norway (Edmunds & Kress 1969; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

E. tricolor Forbes, 1838

= *E. violaceus* (Alder & Hancock, 1844)

= *Egalvina viridula* (Bergh, 1873) (Cf. Edmunds & Kress 1969)

Anholt (Odhner 1907)-Bohuslän, Norway S to 60 °N (Odhner 1939)

E. vittatus (Alder & Hancock, 1847)

* Listed as a possible synonym of *E. cingulatus* (A. & H., 1847) by Smith & Heppell 1991. They also list *Eubbranchus* sp. (= *E. vittatus* Brown & Picton, 1979, non *Eolis vittata* Alder & Hancock, 1847 from Britain)

British North Sea coast (Thompson & Brown 1984)

Egalvininae Odhner, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Facelinidae Bergh, 1889

Caloria Trinchese, 1888 (TM *Culona maculata* Trinchese, 1888 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Picton 1979)

C. elegans (Alder & Hancock, 1845)

= *Facelina elegans* (Alder & Hancock)

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Facelina Alder & Hancock, 1855 (TM *Eolida coronata* Forbes & Goodsir, 1839 = *Doris auriculata* Müller, 1776 - Britain) (Op. 775, ICZN) (Cf. Brown 1981)
= *Hervia* Bergh, 1871 (p.p.)

F. bostoniensis (Couthouy, 1838)
= *F. curta* (Alder & Hancock, 1843)
= *F. drummondi* (Thompson, 1844) : G.O. Sars 1878
Travemünde-Kiel-Isefjord (Rasmussen 1973)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69 °N (Odhner 1939)

F. auriculata (Müller, 1776)
= ?*F. longicornis* (Montagu, 1808)
= *F. auriculata coronata* (Forbes & Goodsir)
= *Hervia modesta* Bergh, 1871
Bohuslän, Norway at 61.5 °N (Odhner 1922), probably widespread along the Norwegian coast, but mixed up with *F. bostoniensis* by most earlier authors according to Høisæter 1988.

F. dubia Pruvot-Fol, 1948
Zealand, Denmark (Just & Edmunds 1985)

Cratenidae Bergh, 1890
* No Scandinavian species

Favorinidae Bergh, 1889 [1890]

Favorinus J.E. Gray, in M.E. Gray, 1850 (TM *Eolis alba* Alder & Hancock, 1844, non *Eolidia alba* Hasselt, 1824 = *Doris branchialis* Rathke, 1806 - Britain)

F. branchialis (Rathke, 1806)
= *F. albus* (Alder & Hancock, 1844) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Cratena branchialis* (Müll.) : G.O. Sars 1878
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

F. blianus Lemche & Thompson, 1974
Bohuslän, Norway at 60 °N (Lemche & Thompson 1974; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

Fionidae Alder & Hancock, 1855
* No Scandinavian species

Phidianidae Odhner, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889
= Coryphellidae Bergh, 1892 (Op. 781, ICZN) (Cf. Kuzirian 1979; and Gosliner & Griffiths 1981)

Flabellina Voigt, 1834 (TM *Doris affinis* Gmelin, 1791 - ?)
= *Coryphella* J.E. Gray, in M.E. Gray, 1850 (TM *Eolis rufibranchialis* Johnston, 1832 = *Eolidia verrucosa* M. Sars, 1829 - Britain)

F. borealis (Odhner, 1922)
= *Coryphella borealis* Odhner, 1922
= *C. salmonacea* : auct., non (Couthouy, 1838) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

F. browni (Picton, 1980)
= *Coryphella browni* Picton, 1980
Norwegian coast (Sneli pers.comm. to Høisæter 1988)

F. gracilis (Alder & Hancock, 1844)
= *Coryphella gracilis* (Alder & Hancock, 1844)
= *C. smaragdina* (Alder & Hancock, 1851)
= *C. rufibranchialis* var. *clavigera* Odhner, 1929 (Cf. Kuzirian 1979)
Bohuslän, Norway at 69 °N (Odhner 1929), probably all along the Norwegian coast (recorded from Isefjord, Denmark by Rasmussen 1973), but consistently confused with *C. verrucosa* by earlier authors (Høisæter 1988)

F. lineata (Lovén, 1846)
= *Coryphella lineata* (Lovén, 1846)
Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1939), one possible record from E. Finnmark (Odhner 1939 p. 63; see also Krause 1895)

F. nobilis (Verrill, 1880)
= *Coryphella nobilis* Verrill, 1880
= *C. sarsi* Friele, 1902 (Cf. Kuzirian 1977)
Norway S to Trondheimsfj. (Odhner 1939; see also Odhner 1929, Just & Edmunds 1985)

F. parva (Hadfield, 1963)
= *Coryphella parva* Hadfield, 1963
W. Swedish coast (Hadfield 1963)

F. salmonacea (Couthouy, 1838)
= *Coryphella salmonacea* (Couthouy, 1838)
E. Finnmark (Odhner 1922; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

F. verrucosa (M. Sars, 1829)
= *Coryphella verrucosa* (M. Sars, 1829)
= *C. rufibranchialis* (Johnston, 1832)
Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

F. pedata (Montagu, 1815)
= *Coryphella pedata*
= *Coryphella landsburgi* (Alder & Hancock, 1846) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Norway N to 63 °N (Odhner 1939)

F. pellucida (Alder & Hancock, 1843)
= *Coryphella pellucida*
Isefjorden (Rasmussen 1973)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65 °N (Odhner 1939)

Nossidae Odhner, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

Protaeolidiellidae Odhner, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

Caloriidae Odhner, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

Myrrhinidae Thiele, 1926
* No Scandinavian species

Glaucidae Menke, 1828
* No Scandinavian species

Pteraolidiidae Risbec, 1953
* No Scandinavian species

Herviellidae Odhner, 1968
* No Scandinavian species

Piseinotecidae Edmunds, 1970
* No Scandinavian species

Pseudovermidae Thiele, 1931

Pseudovermis Périasslavzeff, 1891 (Transcription alternatives: Periaslavzev & Periaslavzewa?) (TM)
Pseudovermis paradoxus Périasslavzeff, 1891 - Black Sea)

P. sp.

* According to Arnaud, Poizat & van Salvini-Plawen, in Botosaneanu 1986 the following species are known from areas not far from Scandinavia: *P. artabrensis* Urgorri, 1983 [Galicia/Spain], *P. boadeni* van Salvini-Plawen & Sterrer, 1968 [W British Isles], *P. schulzi* Marcus & Marcus, 1955 [Arcachon]. In Smith & Heppell 1991 is also *P. papillifera* Kowalevsky, 1901 listed, as a British species with southern distribution. Bohuslän, in stomachs of Polyplacophora (Warén (personal communication))

Tergipedidae Bergh, 1889 [Vayssière, 1888] (Op. 773, ICZN)

* Subfamilies recognized: Tergipedinae Bergh, 1889 [Vayssière, 1888], Precuthoninae Odhner, 1968 & Cuthoninae Odhner, 1934.

Catriona Winckworth, 1941 (TM *Eolis aurantia* Alder & Hancock, 1842 - Britain) (Cf. Gosliner & Griffiths 1981, but see Brown 1980, Thompson & Brown 1984)

C. gymnota (Couthouy, 1838)

= *Cratena aurantia* (Alder & Hancock, 1842) (Op. 777, ICZN)

= *Cuthona aurantiaca* (Alder & Hancock, 1851) : G.O. Sars 1878
Norw. S coast, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

Cuthona Alder & Hancock, 1855 (TM *Eolis nana* Alder & Hancock - Britain) (Op. 773, ICZN)

= *Cratena* Bergh, 1864 (G.O. Sars 1878)

= *Trinchesia* von Ihering, 1879

= *Xenocratena* Odhner, 1940 (p.p.)

= *Diaphoreolis* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (p.p.)

= *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929 (p.p.)

= *Amphorina* de Quatrefages, 1844 (p.p.)

= *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884

C. amoena (Alder & Hancock, 1845)

= *Cuthona plumula* Lemche, 1936

Bohuslän, British North Sea coast & Skagerrak (Thompson & Brown 1984; see also Brown 1980)

C. caerulea (Montagu, 1804)

= *Amphorina coerulea* (Montagu) (Op. 777, ICZN)

Bohuslän, S. Norway (Thompson & Brown 1984)

C. concinna (Alder & Hancock, 1843)

Bohuslän, Norway between 60 to 61 °N, Oslofj. (Odhner 1907, 1922)

C. distans (Odhner, 1922)

E.Finnmark (Odhner 1922)

C. foliata (Forbes & Goodsir, 1839)

= *T. olivacea* (Alder & Hancock, 1842) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (Odhner 1939)

C. nana (Alder & Hancock, 1842)

= *Precuthona peachii* (Alder & Hancock, 1848)

Laholm Bay-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Odhner 1939)

C. pustulata (Alder & Hancock, 1854)

Denmark (Just & Edmunds 1985), Bohuslän, Norway between 67.5-69 °N (Odhner 1939)

C. rubescens Picton & Brown, 1978

Yorkshire & Orkneys (Picton & Brown 1978, Thompson & Brown 1984; see also Just & Edmunds 1985)

C. suecica (Odhner, 1940)

= *Xenocratena suecica* Odhner, 1940 (TM of *Xenocratena* Odhner, 1940)

Bohuslän (Odhner 1940)

C. viridis (Forbes, 1840)

= *Diaphoreolis northumbrica* (Alder & Hancock, 1845)

= *Cuthona olrikii* (Mørch, 1857)

Bohuslän, Norway between 64-71 °N (Odhner 1926, 1939)

C. genovae (O'Donoghue, 1929)
= *Cratena genovae* O'Donoghue, 1929
Ireland

C. norvegica (Odhner, 1929)
= *Cuthonella norvegica* Odhner, 1929
Norway at 68.5 and 69.5 °N (Odhner 1929)

C. abyssicola (Bergh, 1884)
= *Cuthonella abyssicola* Bergh, 1884 (™ of *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884 - Norw. Sea)
=? *Cuthonella bergi* Friele, 1902 (Cf. Grieg 1920)
=? *Cuthonella ferruginea* Friele, 1902 (Cf. Grieg 1920)
Barents Sea and lower slope (Odhner 1939, p. 67; Grieg 1920), ?Kattegatt (Jaekel 1951)

Tenellia A. Costa, 1866 (™ *Tenellia mediterranea* A. Costa, 1866 - Mediterranean)

T. adspersa (Nordmann, 1844) (Op. 1084, ICZN)
= *Tergipes adspersa* Nordmann, 1844
= *T. ventilabrum* (Dalyell, 1853)
= ?*T. mediterranea* A. Costa, 1866
= *Embletonia pallida* Alder & Hancock, 1854, non *Eolis pallida* Alder & Hancock, 1842
Södermanland archipelago-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Løyning 1922)

Tergipes Cuvier, 1805 (™ *Limax tergipes* Forskål, 1775 - ?) (Op. 773, ICZN)

T. tergipes (Forskål, 1775)
= *T. despecta* (Johnston, 1835) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Løyning 1927)

PULMONATIDA Cuvier, 1817

ARCHAEOPULMONATINA

Siphonarioidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Siphonariidae J.E. Gray, 1840
* No Scandinavian species

Trimusculidae Zilch, 1959 [Habe, 1958]
= Gadiniidae J.E. Gray, 1840
* No Scandinavian species

Onchidoidea J.E. Gray, 1824 [Rafinesque, 1815]
= Oncidiida

Onchidiidae J.E. Gray, 1824 [Rafinesque, 1815]
* No Scandinavian species

Rathouisioidea Heude, 1885
* Terrestrial taxa only

Otinoidea A. Adams, 1855

Otinidae A. Adams, 1855
* No Scandinavian species

Smeagolidae Climo, 1980
* No Scandinavian species

BASOMMATOPHORINA A. Schmidt, 1855
* Superfamilies with freshwater distribution only are not included.

Amphiboloidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Amphibolidae J.E. Gray, 1840

* No Scandinavian species

Stenacmidae Pilsbry, 1945

* No Scandinavian species

Ellobioidea A. Adams, 1855

= Melampoidea Stimpson, 1851

Ellobiidae A. Adams, 1855 [H. & A. Adams, 1858] (Cf. Kerney 1976)

Ovatella Bivona, 1832 (TM *Ovatella punctata* Bivona-Bernardi, 1832 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Franc 1968)

O. myosotis (Draparnaud, 1801)

= *Phytia myosotis*

= *Ovatella denticulata* (Montagu, 1803)

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979), German North Sea coast

Leucophytia Winckworth, 1949 (TM *Voluta bidentata* Montagu, 1808 - British) (Cf. Franc 1968)

L. bidentata (Montagu, 1808)

= *Auriculella bidentata*

= *Leuconia bidentata*

Scottish North Sea coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Carychiidae Jeffreys, 1829

* No Scandinavian species

STYLOMMATOPHORINA (Cf. Franc 1968, Solem 1978)

* With terrestrial (and limnic) taxa only.

CEPHALOPODA Cuvier, 1797

NAUTILOIDEA Agassiz, 1847

Nautilidae de Blainville, 1825

* No Scandinavian species

COLEOIDEA Bather, 1888

SEPIIDA Naef, 1916

Spirulidae Rafinesque, 1815

Spirula de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Nautilus spirula* Linnaeus, 1758 - America)

S. spirula (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Spirula peroni* de Lamarck, 1822

One shell cast ashore on Bohus-Malmön (H.G. Hansson 1971)

Sepiidae Leach, 1817 emend. Keferstein, 1866

Sepia Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Sepia officinalis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S.gen.: *Sepia* Linnaeus, 1758

S. officinalis Linnaeus, 1758

N. Jutland, Oslofj. (Snelli 1969), ?Trøndelag S of Trondheimsfjorden., Cuttlefish bones commonly thrown ashore along Norwegian SW. shores (Grieg 1933), Cuttlefish bones also commonly thrown ashore along the coast of Bohuslän

Sepiadariidae Naef, 1912
* No Scandinavian species

SEPIOLIDA

Sepiolidae Leach, 1817 emend. Keferstein, 1866

Rossinae Appellöf, 1898

Rossia Owen, in Ross, 1835 (TM *Rossia palpebroso* Owen, in Ross, 1835 - Arctic)
= *Allorossia* Grimpe, 1925 (p.p.)

R. glaucopsis Lovén, 1845

= *Allorossia glaucopsis* (Lovén)

* This is possibly a synonym of *R. palpebroso* Owen, in Ross, 1835. Nesis, 1987 synonymized *R. glaucopsis* with *R. sublaevis* Verrill, 1878 suggesting that they both could be included in the variation of *R. palpebroso*, but only typical *R. glaucopsis* individuals are to be found in the southern part of the distribution area, while both forms may be found in arctic areas.

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Grieg 1933, Muus 1959)

R. macrosoma (delle Chiaje, 1829)

Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfjorden (Grieg 1933)

R. moelleri Steenstrup, 1856

Spitzbergen, Greenland, Laptev Sea (Nesis 1987)

Sepiolinae Leach, 1817

Sepietta Naef, 1912 (TM *Sepiola oweniana* d'Orbigny, in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1840 - Mediterranean?)

S. oweniana (d'Orbigny, in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1840)

= *S. scandica* (Steenstrup, 1887)

= *Sepiola rondeletii* : auct., non Leach 1817 : G.O. Sars 1878

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878, Grieg 1933)

Sepiola Leach, 1817 (TM *Sepiola rondeletii* Leach - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: **Hemisepiola** Grimpe, 1922 (TM *Sepiola pfefferi* Grimpe, 1921 = *Sepiola aurantiaca* Jatta, 1896 - ?)

S. aurantiaca Jatta, 1896

Norway at 60.5 °N (Grieg 1933), Northern North Sea (Muus 1959)

S.gen.: **Heterosepiola** Grimpe, 1922 (TM *Sepiola atlantica* d'Orbigny, in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1840)

S. atlantica d'Orbigny, in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1840

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (Grieg 1933a, Muus 1959)

Heteroteuthinae Appellöf, 1898

* No Scandinavian species

TEUTHIDA Naef, 1916

MYOPSINA d'Orbigny, in Férussac & d'Orbigny, 1840

Pickfordiateuthidae Voss, 1953

* No Scandinavian species

Loliginidae Lesueur, 1821 emend. Steenstrup, 1861

Loligininae Lesueur, 1821

Alloteuthis Wülker, 1920 ex Naef MS (TM *Sepia media* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?, "in Pelago")

A. subulata (de Lamarck, 1798)

= *Loligo media* : auct., non Linnaeus : G.O. Sars 1878
SW. Baltic (Mecklenburger Bucht),-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (Grieg 1933, Muus 1959)

A. media (Linnaeus, 1758)
Bohuslän (Prawn trawl catch 1994-01-04) (H.G. Hansson, unpublished), Possibly in the North Sea (Muus 1959)

Loligo de Lamarck, 1798 (TM *Loligo vulgaris* de Lamarck, 1798 - Europe?)

L. vulgaris de Lamarck, 1798 (n. cons. ICZN Op. 1861)
SW. Baltic-Bohuslän, Single record from Bergen area (Grieg 1933), Skagerrak, Kattegat & S. North Sea (Muus 1959)

L. forbesi Steenstrup, 1856
SW. Baltic-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65 °N (Muus 1959; see also Grieg 1933)

Sepioteuthinae Naef, 1921
* No Scandinavian species

OEGOPSINA d'Orbigny, 1845

Lycoteuthidae Pfeffer, 1908
* No Scandinavian species

Enoploteuthidae Pfeffer, 1900
* No Scandinavian species

Ancistrocheiridae Pfeffer, 1912
* No Scandinavian species

Pyroteuthidae Pfeffer, 1912
* No Scandinavian species

Octopoteuthidae Berry, 1912
* No Scandinavian species

Onychoteuthidae J.E. Gray, 1847

Onychoteuthis Lichtenstein, 1818 (TM *Onychoteuthis bergii* Lichtenstein, 1818 - ?)
* Smith & Heppell 1991 give *Loligo banksii* Leach, 1817 as the type species

O. banksii (Leach, 1817)
= *O. bergii* Lichtenstein, 1818 : G.O. Sars 1878
Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Muus 1959)

Cycloteuthidae Naef, 1923
* No Scandinavian species

Gonatidae Hoyle, 1886

Gonatus J.E. Gray, 1849 (TM *Onychoteuthis fabricii* Lichtenstein, 1818 - W. Greenland)

G. steenstrupi Kristensen, 1981
= *G. fabricii* : auct., non *Onychoteuthis fabricii* Lichtenstein, 1818
= *G. amoenus* (Møller) : G.O. Sars 1878
W Skagerrak, Norway S to 59 °N (Muus 1959)

Psychroteuthidae Thiele, 1921
* No Scandinavian species

Lepidoteuthidae Naef, 1912
* No Scandinavian species

Pholidoteuthidae Voss, 1956

* No Scandinavian species

Architeuthidae Pfeffer, 1900

Architeuthis Steenstrup, 1857 (TM *Architeuthis dux* Steenstrup - Atlantic)

A. dux Steenstrup, 1857

= *A. harveyi* Verrill, 1879

= *A. monachus* Steenstrup, 1857

= *A. clarkei* Robson, 1933

Skåne, Gullmarn, Norway N to 69 °N (Grieg 1933; see also Muus 1959)

Histioteuthidae J.E. Gray, 1849 [Verrill, 1881]

Histioteuthis d'Orbigny, 1841 (TM *Cranchia bonelliana* Férussac, 1835 = *Cranchia bonnellii* Férussac, 1835 - Mediterranean)

H. bonnellii Férussac, 1835

Norway at 69.5 °N (Haug & Holthe 1984)

Neoteuthidae Naef, 1921

* No Scandinavian species

Bathyteuthidae Pfeffer, 1900

* No Scandinavian species

Ctenopterygidae Grimpe, 1922

* No Scandinavian species

Brachioteuthidae Pfeffer, 1908

Brachioteuthis Verrill, 1881 (TM *Brachioteuthis beanii* Verrill, 1881 - W. North Atlantic)

B. riisei (Steenstrup, 1882)

= *Tracheloteuthis riisei* Steenstrup, 1882

N. North Sea (Muus 1959)

Batoteuthidae Young & Roper, 1968

* No Scandinavian species

Ommastrephidae Steenstrup, 1857

Illicinae Posselt, 1890

Illex Steenstrup, 1880 (TM *Loligo illecebrosus* Lesueur, 1821 - W. North Atlantic)

I. coindetii (Vérany, 1837)

= ?*I. illecebrosus* (Lesueur, 1821) (Cf. Clarke 1966)

* Nesis 1987 regards *I. coindetii* (Vérany, 1837) as an E. Atlantic subspecies of *I. illecebrosus* (Lesueur, 1821), while the nominate subspecies has a W. Atlantic distribution.

North Sea (Muus 1959; see also McKay & Smith 1979)

Todaropsis Girard, 1890 (TM *Todaropsis veranyi* Girard, 1890 = *Loligo eblanae* Ball, 1841 - NE. Atlantic)

T. eblanae (Ball, 1841)

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 58.5 °N (Muus 1959)

Ommastrephinae Steenstrup, 1857 emend. Posselt, 1890

Ommastrephes d'Orbigny, 1835 (TM *Loligo bartramii* Lesueur, 1821 - Cosmopolitan)

= *Sthenoteuthis* Verrill, 1880

= *Ommatostrephes* Agassiz, 1846

O. bartramii (Lesueur, 1821)

= *O. caroli* Furtado, 1887

= *O. pteropus* : auct., non *Ommatostrephes pteropus* Steenstrup, 1855

Helgoland, Netherlands, British North Sea coast (Muus 1959; see also McKay & Smith 1979), Faeroes

Todarodinae Adam, 1960

Todarodes Steenstrup, 1880 (TM *Loligo sagittatus* de Lamarck, 1798 - Europe?)

= *Sagittatus* Risso, 1854

* Is something wrong with Risso's name, which is older?

T. sagittatus (de Lamarck, 1798)

= *Ommastrephes sagittatus* (de Lamarck)

= *Ommatostrephes todarus* Rafinesque : G.O. Sars 1878

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Grieg 1933; see also Muus 1959)

Thysanoteuthidae Keferstein, 1866

* No Scandinavian species

Chiroteuthidae J.E. Gray, 1849

* No Scandinavian species

Mastigoteuthidae Verrill, 1881

* No Scandinavian species

Promachoteuthidae Neaf, 1912

* No Scandinavian species

Grimalditeuthidae Pfeffer, 1900

* No Scandinavian species

Joubiniteuthidae Naef, 1922

* No Scandinavian species

Cranchiidae Prosch, 1849

Cranchiinae Prosch, 1849

* No Scandinavian species

Taoniinae Pfeffer, 1912

Teuthowenia Chun, 1910 (TM *Cranchia megalops* Prosch, 1847 - NE. Atlantic) (Cf. Voss 1980)

= *Cranchia* Leach, 1817 (p.p.)

= *Desmoteuthis* Verrill, 1881 (p.p.)

T. megalops (Prosch, 1847)

= *Desmoteuthis megalops* (Prosch)

= *Taonius thori* Degner, 1925

= *Verrilliteuthis hyperborea* (Steenstrup, 1861)

Possibly in the deep water of the Norwegian Sea (Muus 1959)

VAMPYROMORPHIDA Pickford, 1939

Vampyroteuthidae Thiele, 1915

* No Scandinavian species

OCTOPODIDA Leach, 1818

CIRRATINA Grimpe, 1916

Cirroteuthidae Keferstein, 1866

Cirrotheutis Eschricht, 1838 (TM *Cirroteuthis muelleri* Eschricht, 1838 - Arctic)

C. muelleri Eschricht, 1838
Norwegian Sea. deep water (Muus 1959)

Stauroteuthidae Grimpe, 1916

Stauroteuthis Verrill, 1879 (™ *S. syrtensis* Verrill, 1879)

S. sp. : Boyle, Collins & Williamson 1998

* The shape of the funnel is different from that of the only species in the genus.
off Scotland

Opisthoteuthidae Verrill, 1896

Opisthoteuthis Verrill, 1883

O. grimaldii (Joubin, 1903)

= *Cirroteuthis grimaldii* Joubin, 1903

= *Grimpot euthis grimaldii* (Joubin, 1903)

= *Cirroteuthopsis massyae* Grimpe, 1920

= *Opisthoteuthis vossi* Sanchez & Guerra, 1989
off Scotland

INCIRRATINA Grimpe, 1916

Bolitaenidae Chun, 1911

* No Scandinavian species

Amphitretidae Hoyle, 1896

* No Scandinavian species

Idioctopodidae Taki, 1962

* No Scandinavian species

Vitreledonellidae Robson, 1929?

* No Scandinavian species

Octopodidae Rafinesque, 1815

Bathypolypodinae Robson, 1929

Bathypolypus Grimpe, 1921 (™ *Octopus arcticus* Prosch, 1849 - Greenland)

B. bairdii (Verrill, 1881)

= *Octopus bairdii* Verrill, 1881

= *Bathypolypus arcticus* : Auctt., non (Prosch, 1849)

= *Benthooctopus piscatorum* : Auctt., ?non (Verrill, 1879)

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Grieg 1933)

B. arcticus (Prosch, 1849)

= *Octopus arcticus* Prosch, 1849

NE Finnmark, Greenland

Benthooctopus Grimpe, 1921

B. piscatorum (Verrill, 1879)

off Scotland, Faeroe-Shetland Channel

B. ergasticus (P. & H. Fischer, 1892)

off Scotland, SW Ireland

Eledoninae J.E. Gray, 1849

Eledone Leach, 1817 (™ *Octopus moschatus* de Lamarck, 1798 - Mediterranean?)

E. cirrhosa (de Lamarck, 1798)
= *Graneledone verrucosa* : Aucutt., non (Verrill, 1881) (Cf. Kjennerud 1962)
Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Grieg 1933; see also Muus 1959)

Graneledoninae Voss, 1988

Graneledone Joubin, 1918 (™ *Eledone verrucosa* Verrill, 1881 - E. North America)

G. verrucosa (Verrill, 1881)
Off Scotland, off SW Iceland & off E North America - in >800m (Kjennerud 1962)

Octopodinae Rafinesque, 1815

Octopus Cuvier, 1797 (™ *Octopus vulgaris* Cuvier, 1797 - Europe?)

O. vulgaris Cuvier, 1797 (n. cons. ICZN Op. 1861)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Tremoctopodidae Brock, 1882 [1879]
* No Scandinavian species

Ocythoidae J.E. Gray, 1849
* No Scandinavian species

Argonautidae Cantraine, 1841
* No Scandinavian species

Alloposidae Verrill, 1882

Haliphron Steenstrup, 1859 (™ *Haliphron atlanticus* Steenstrup, 1861 - N. Atlantic)
= *Alloposus* Verrill, 1880 (p.p.)

H. atlanticus Steenstrup, 1861
= *Alloposus mollis* Verrill, 1880 (Cf. Kristensen & Knudsen 1983)
An around 2 m. long specimen was caught by the prawn trawler "Nolsö" in only 100-120 m. depth, ca 10 nautical miles W of Hällö Lighthouse in the central coast of Bohuslän 29/1 1997 and a smaller specimen was caught in central Skagerrak around 2 years earlier (H.G. Hansson unpublished), North Sea, Norway at 60 and 68 °N (Willassen 1986)

BIVALVIA Linnaeus, 1758
= **LAMELLIBRANCHIA** de Blainville, 1824
= **PELECYPODA** Goldfuss, 1820

PROTOBRANCHIA Pelseneer, 1889 (Cf. Allen & Hannah 1986, Maxwell 1988)

SOLEMYOIDA Dall, 1889

Solemyoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Solemyidae J.E. Gray, 1840
* No Scandinavian species

Acharacidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979
* No Scandinavian species

Manzanelloidea Chronic, 1952 (Cf. Maxwell 1988)

Manzanellidae Chronic, 1952
= Nucinellidae Vokes, 1956
* No Scandinavian species

NUCULOIDA Dall, 1889

Nuculoidea J.E. Gray, 1824

Nuculidae J.E. Gray, 1824

Nuculinae J.E. Gray, 1824

Nucula de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Arca nucleus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S.gen.: *Nucula* de Lamarck, 1799

N. hanleyi Winckworth, 1931

* Warén doubt Ockelmanns findings, believing those specimens to be *N. nucleus* with colour striae.
?Bohuslän, Ockelmann (personal communication)

N. nitidosa Winckworth, 1930

= *N. moorei* Winckworth, 1931 (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1966)

= *N. nitida* (G.B. Sowerby II, 1833), non (Brocchi, 1814) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *N. turgida* Leckenby & Marshall, 1875, non Gould, 1846

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

N. nucleus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Danish Belt Sea & N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

N. sulcata Bronn, 1831 (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

Hallands Väderö-Bohuslän, Norway N to 61 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Nordgard 1913)

S.gen.: *Deminucula* Iredale, 1931 (TM ? - ?)

N. tumidula Malm, 1860

= *N. pumila* (M. Sars, 1851, nom. nud.)

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Ennucula Iredale, 1931 (TM ? - Australia)

= *Nuculoma* : auct., non Cossmann, 1907 (TM *Nucula castor* d'Orbigny, 1850 - Jurassic fossil)

= *Leionucula* : auctt., ?non Quenstedt, 1930

E. corticata (Møller 1842) (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1966)

= *Nucula delphinodonta* : auct., non Mighels & Adams, 1842 : G.O. Sars 1878

* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using *Nuculoma delphinodonta* Mighels & Adams, 1842 (published January) in their list with Møllers species as a synonym, but states in a foot-note that they possibly may be different species.

Norway S to 68 °N, Oslofj. (G.O. Sars 1878) Norw. Sea slope S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

E. tenuis (Montagu 1808)

= *Nucula tenuis* (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Nucula belloti* A. Adams, 1856 (Cf. Lubinsky 1980)

Danish Belt Sea & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see however Lubinsky 1980)

Pristiglomidae Sanders & Allen, 1973

* No Scandinavian species

Nuculanoidea H. & A. Adams, 1858 (Cf. Maxwell 1988)

Nuculanidae H. & A. Adams, 1858 (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1966)

Nuculaninae H. & A. Adams, 1858

Nuculana Link, 1807 (TM *Arca rostrata* Gmelin, 1791 = *Arca pernula* Müller, 1779 - Arctic)

= *Leda* Schumacher, 1817 : G.O. Sars 1878

S.gen.: *Nuculana* Link, 1807

N. pernula (O.F. Müller, 1779)

N. part of SW. Baltic-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

N. minuta (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Nuculana minuta* (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Leda caudata* Lovén, 1846

Öresund & N. Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Ledellinae Allen, 1978

= Zealedinae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1979

* No Scandinavian species

Spinulinae Allen & Sanders, 1982

* No Scandinavian species

Tindariidae Verrill & Bush, 1897

* No Scandinavian species

Neilonellidae Allen, 1978

= Saturnidae Allen & Hannah, 1986

* No Scandinavian species

Lametilidae Allen & Sanders, 1973

* No Scandinavian species

Phaseolidae Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1971

Phaseolus Monterosato, 1875, ex Jeffreys MS

P. guilonardi Hoeksema, 1993

North Sea Basin

Siliculidae Allen & Sanders, 1973

= Radiidentidae Egorova & Starobogatov, 1975

* No Scandinavian species

Sareptidae A. Adams, 1860

Sareptinae A. Adams, 1860

* No Scandinavian species

Yoldiinae Habe, 1977

Yoldia Møller, 1842 (TM *Yoldia hyperborea* Torell, 1859 ex Lovén MS - Arctic) (Cf. Cowan 1968) (Op. 769, ICZN) (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1966, p. 112)

= *Ledella* Verrill & Bush, 1897 (p.p.)

Y. amygdalea Valenciennes, 1846

= *Y. limatula* : auct., non Say, 1831 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Y. hyperborea limatuloides* Ockelmann, 1954

= *Y. norvegica* Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1912

Norway S to 65.5 °N, 64 °N (Lande 1971)

Y. hyperborea Torell, 1859 ex Lovén MS

= *Yoldia arctica* Møller, 1842, non *Nucula arctica* J.E. Gray, 1824

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Barents Sea (Ockelmann 1954)

Yoldiellinae Allen, 1978

Portlandia Mørch, 1857 (TM *Nucula arctica* J.E. Gray, 1824 - NE Canada) (Op. 769, ICZN)

P. arctica (J.E. Gray, 1824)

= *Yoldia arctica* (J.E. Gray, 1824)

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901), 68 °N, empty shell (G.O. Sars 1878)

Yoldiella Verrill & Bush, 1897 (TM *Yoldia lucida* Lovén - W. Sweden?) (Cf. Warén 1978)
= *Portlandia* Mørch, 1857 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

Y. annenkovae (Gorbunov, 1946)
= *Portlandia annenkovae* Gorbunov, 1946
Off N Norway-Franz Joseph Land-Polar Basin (Warén 1989)

Y. expansa (Jeffreys, 1876)
Deep Atlantic (Warén (personal communication))

Y. frami Knudsen, 1985
off NE Greenland (Warén 1989)

Y. frigida (Torell, 1859)
= *Yoldia frigida* Torell, 1859
Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also Ockelmann 1959, Warén 1978)

Y. intermedia (M. Sars, 1865)
= *Yolandia intermedia* M. Sars, 1865
E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878), Arctic circumpolar incl. E. & N. Iceland (Warén 1989)

Y. lenticula (Møller, 1842)
= *Nucula lenticula* Møller, 1842
= *Yoldia abyssicola* Torell, 1859
= *Yoldiella lenticula* var. *ambliata* Verrill & Bush, 1898
Norway S to 67 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Y. lucida (Lovén, 1846)
= *Yoldia lucida* Lovén, 1846
= *Leda obesa* Stimpson, 1851
= *Yoldiella iris* Verrill & Bush, 1898
= *Yoldiella subangulata* Verrill & Bush, 1898
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Barents Sea? (see Warén 1978)

Y. messanensis (Jeffreys, 1870, ex Seguenza MS)
= *Y. acuminata* (Jeffreys, 1870)
Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Warén 1978), Mediterranean & Azores (Warén 1989)

Y. nana (M. Sars, 1865)
= *Yoldia nana* M. Sars, 1865
= *Yoldiella fraterna* Verrill & Bush, 1898
= *Yoldiella inconspicua* Verrill & Bush, 1898
= *Yoldiella frigida* : auct., non (Torell, 1859) : G.O. Sars 1878
W Skagerrak, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Y. philippiana (Nyst, 1844)
= *Y. lenticula tomlini* Winckworth, 1932
= *Y. tenuis* (Philippi, 1844) non *Nucula tenuis* Montagu, 1808 : G.O. Sars 1878
* N.B.! Smith & Heppell 1991 are using *Y. tenuis* (Philippi, 1836) non (Montagu, 1808) as a synonym of the deep water species *Y. striolata* (Brugnone, 1876)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Norway N to 71 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Y. pustulosa (Jeffreys, 1876)
Rockall in 2000 m. depth (Warén (personal communication))

Y. propinqua (Leche, 1878)
= *Yoldia pygmaea* Münster *symmetrica* var. n. Friele, 1878
= *Y. subaequilatera* : Auctt., non (Jeffreys, 1879)
= *Portlandia persei* Messjätsev, 1931
= ?*Yoldiella jeffreysi* Hidalgo, 1877
Lower slope towards Norw. Sea, S to 61 °N off Norway (Friele & Grieg 1901), Shetland-Faeroe Channel-Iceland-W Greenland-Jan Mayen- N Barents Sea-Kara Sea (Warén 1989)

Y. solidula Warén, 1989
Subfossil in Bohuslän, N. Norway-Kara Sea-Spitsbergen (Warén 1989)

Malletiidae H. & A. Adams, 1858

Katadesmia Dall, 1908 (TM *K. vincula* Dall, 1908 - E. Pacific, deep water) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1979)
= *Neilonella* Dall, 1881 (p.p.)

K. kolthoffi (Hägg, 1904)
= *Portlandia kolthoffi* Hägg, 1904
= *Malletia cuneata* : auct., non Jeffreys, 1876
= *Neilonella cuneata* : auct., non Jeffreys
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Pseudomalletia P. Fischer, 1886 (TM *Yoldia obtusa* G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS - Norway) (Cf. Bouchet & Warén 1979)
* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using the genus *Malletia* des Moulins, 1832 (TM *M. chilensis* des Moulins, 1832; Chile) for the species below.

P. pianii Van Aartzen & Giannuzzi-Savelli, 1991
= *Yoldia abyssicola* M. Sars, 1859 (nom. nud.)
= *Malletia obtusa* : Auctt., non (G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS) : G.O. Sars 1878
Skagerrak, deeper than 320 m., Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

LAMELLIBRANCHIA

PTERIOMORPHIA Beurlen, 1944

ARCOIDA Stoliczka, 1871
= PRIONODONTIDA

Arcoidea de Lamarck, 1809

Arcidae de Lamarck, 1809

Arcinae de Lamarck, 1809

Bentharca Verrill & Bush, 1898 (TM *Macrodon asperula* Dall, 1881 - ?)
Syn.: *Acar* J.E. Gray, 1857 (p.p.) (TM *Arca gradata* Broderip & G.B. Sowerby I, 1829 - E. Pacific)

B. nodulosa (Müller, 1776)
= *Arca nodulosa* Müller : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän (on *Lophelia*), Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Arca Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Arca noae* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: *Arca* Linnaeus, 1758

A. tetragona Poli, 1795
Koster Channel (only one living specimen found), Norway N to 69.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Bathyarca Kobelt, 1891 (TM *Arca pectunculoides* Scacchi, 1834 - Mediterranean fossil)
* This genus should probably be placed in a new family according to Warén (personal communication)
= *Arca* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

B. frielei (Friele, 1877 ex Jeffreys MS)
Lower slope and Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

B. glacialis (J.E. Gray, 1824)
Subfossil in Bohuslän, E. Finnmark (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

B. pectunculoides (Scacchi, 1834)
= *B. grenophia* : Auctt., non (Risso, 1826)

= *Arca pectunculoides septentrionalis* G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; whole Norwegian coast (Friele & Grieg 1901))

B. philippiana (Nyst, 1848)

= *B. obliqua* (Philippi, 1844), non *Arca obliqua* Portlock, 1843 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Arca koreni* Danielssen, 1859

* Warén (personal communication) is in doubt about this species distribution in the Skagerrak area
Oslofj. (Jeffreys 1870) Norway at 60 °N (Friele 1874)

Anadarinae Reinhart, 1935

* No Scandinavian species

Noetiidae Stewart, 1930

* No Scandinavian species

Parallelodontidae Dall, 1898 (Cf. Inaba, 1983)

= Cucullaridae Habe, 1977

= Macrodontidae

* No Scandinavian species

Cucullaeidae Stewart, 1930

* No Scandinavian species

Limopsoidea Dall, 1895

Limopsidae Dall, 1895

Limopsis Sassi, 1827 (TM *Arca aurita* Brocchi, 1814 - Tertiary fossil) (Cf. Oliver 1981)

S.gen.: ***Limopsis*** Sassi, 1827

L. minuta (Philippi, 1836)

= *L. borealis* Woodward, 1858

* Warén (personal communication 1994) stressed that there are nomenclatorial problems regarding the name
of the species occurring in the Skagerrak.

W Skagerrak, Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Glycymerididae Newton, 1916 [1922]

= Pectunculidae Leach, 1852

Glycymeridinae Newton, 1916 [1922]

Glycymeris da Costa, 1778 (TM *Glycymeris orbicularis* da Costa, 1778 - Britain?)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 claim that *Arca glycymeris* Linnaeus, 1758 is the type.

= *Pectunculus* de Lamarck, 1799

G. glycymeris (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *G. orbicularis* da Costa, 1778

= *Pectunculus glycymeris* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway between 60-62.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Lande 1975), central & S. North Sea

Philobryidae Bernard, 1897

* No Scandinavian species

MYTILOIDA Férussac, 1822

= ISOFILIBRANCHIA

Mytiloidea Rafinesque, 1815

Mytilidae Rafinesque, 1815

Crenellinae J.E. Gray, 1840 [H. & A. Adams, 1857]

= Musculinae Iredale, 1939

Crenella Brown, 1827 (TM *Crenella elliptica* Brown, 1827 = *Mytilus decussatus* Montagu, 1808 - Britain)

C. decussata (Montagu, 1808)

N. part of Danish Belt Sea & Öresund-Koster Channel, Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Musculus Röding, 1798 (TM *Mytilus discors* Linnaeus, 1767 - "in Norvegia, Islandia")

= *Modiolaria* Lovén, 1846 ex Beck MS (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: **Musculus** Röding, 1798

M. corrugatus (Stimpson, 1851)

Norway S to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. costulatus (Risso, 1826)

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

M. discors (Linnaeus, 1767)

SW Baltic & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. laevigatus (J.E. Gray, 1824)

* Cf. Dodge 1952, Soot-Ryen 1958, Ockelmann 1959, Abbott 1974; see also Lubinsky 1980
Norway S to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. niger (J.E. Gray, 1824)

SW Baltic (Warnemünde) & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: **Modiolarca** J.E. Gray, in Dieffenbach, 1843 (TM *Mytilus impactus* Hermann, 1782 - New Zealand)

(Cf. Bowden & Heppel 1966, Soot-Ryen 1969)

= *Ryenella* Fleming, 1959

* *Modiolarca* is used as a full genus by Smith & Heppell 1991.

M. tumida (Hanley, 1843)

= *Musculus marmoratus* (Forbes, 1838) non *Mytilus marmoratus* Schröter, 1803

Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1931)

Dacrydiinae Ockelmann, 1983

Dacrydium Torell, 1859 (TM *Mytilus vitreum* Holbøll in Møller, 1842 - W Greenland) (Cf. Mattson & Warén 1977)

D. ockelmanni Mattson & Warén, 1977

(= *D. vitreum* : auct., non (Møller, 1842))

W Norway between 60-63 °N (Mattson & Warén 1977) - Faeroes - SE, S & W Iceland - Biscay - in 150-600m

D. vitreum (Holbøll in Møller, 1842)

Lofoten - Kara Sea - Spitsbergen - Jan Mayen - Faeroes - Iceland - E & W Greenland - Nova Scotia - in 5-200m

Modiolinae Keen, 1958

Idas Jeffreys, 1876, non Mulsant & Verreaux, 1876 (Aves) (Cf. Warén 1991) (TM *Idas argenteus* Jeffreys - NE Atlantic in 2000-2600m)

= *Myrina* H. & A. Adams, 1854, non Fabricius, 1808

= *Idasola* Iredale, 1915

= *Adipicola* Dautzenberg, 1927 (TM *Adipicola pelagica* Dautzenberg, 1927 - ?)

= *Adula* H. & A. Adams, 1857 (p.p.)

I. argenteus Jeffreys, 1876

* Known from pieces of submerged wood and other organic remains (e.g. whale bones) according to Warén 1991

The slope S. of the Faeroe-Shetland ridge (Jensen 1912) - S Iceland - Portugal - Massachusetts - Virginia - in 150-2600m

I. simpsoni (J.T. Marshall, 1900)

(Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1966; Warén 1980)

= *Myrina simpsoni* Marshall, 1900 (Nordsieck 1969)

= *Adipicola simpsoni* (Marshall, 1900) (Cf. Winckworth 1951)

@ Known from skeletons of Whales according to Warén 1991

Norway S. of Lofoten, empty shells (Ockelmann 1959) - off NE Scotland - S Iceland - Biscay - Mediterranean - in 0-300m

I. pelagica (Forbes, 1854)

= *Myrina dalmasi* Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1897

@ remains of whales

Iceland, Azores & S Africa (Warén 1993)

Modiolula Sacco, in Bellardi & Sacco, 1898 (TM *Modiola phaseolina* Philippi, 1844 - Europe?) (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1969)

M. phaseolina (Philippi, 1844)

= *Modiolus phaseolinus* (Philippi)

= *Mytilus phaseolinus* (Philippi) : G.O. Sars 1878

S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Modiolus de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Mytilus modiolus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1966)

= *Modiola* de Lamarck, 1801

= *Volsella* Scopoli, 1777 (Op. 325, ICZN)

S.gen.: ***Modiolus*** de Lamarck, 1799

M. cimbricus Ockelmann, 199? (nom. nud.)

= *M. adriaticus* : auct., non (de Lamarck, 1819)

* awaiting formal description by Ockelmann

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, SE Norwegian coast & 60 °N (Wikander 1981)

M. modiolus (Linnaeus, 1758)

Danish Belt Sea & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Mytilinae Rafinesque, 1815

Mytilus Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Mytilus edulis* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Europaeo, Indico & M. Balthico") (Op. 94, ICZN)

S.gen.: ***Mytilus*** Linnaeus, 1758

M. edulis Linnaeus, 1758

= *Mytilus trossulus* Gould, 1851

* *M. edulis galloprovincialis* de Lamarck, 1818 is not with certainty known NE of the British Isles.

Baltic (Wasa in Bothnian Bay & Narva in Riga Bay)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878), but not Spitsbergen & other high Arctic areas.

Lithophaginae H. & A. Adams, 1857

* No Scandinavian species

Pinnoidea Leach, 1819

Pinnidae Leach, 1819

Atrina J.E. Gray, 1842 (TM *Pinna nigra* Dillwyn, 1817 = *Pinna vexillum* Born, 1778 - Indo-Pacific)

A. fragilis (Pennant, 1777)

= *Pinna fragilis*

outside Bergen (Warén (personal communication)), Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

PTERIOIDA Newell, 1965

Pterioidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Pteriidae J.E. Gray, 1847

* No Scandinavian species

Malleidae de Lamarck, 1819

* No Scandinavian species

Isognomonidae Woodring, 1925

* No Scandinavian species

Pulvinitidae Stephenson, 1941

* No Scandinavian species

LIMOIDA

Limoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Limidae Rafinesque, 1815

Acesta H. & A. Adams, 1858 (TM *Ostrea excavata* J.C. Fabricius, 1779 - Norway)

A. excavata (J.C. Fabricius, 1779)

= *Lima excavata* (J.C. Fabricius) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see Friele & Grieg 1901, Kier & Wollebæk 1913)

Limaria Link, 1807 (TM *Limaria inflata* Link, 1807, non *Ostrea inflata* Gmelin, 1791 = ?*Ostrea tuberculata* Olivi, 1792 - Mediterranean)

= *Lima* Bruguière, 1797 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

= *Mantellum* Mørch, 1853 (p.p.)

L. hians (Gmelin, 1791)

Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878) - Iceland (Warén 1989)

Limea Bronn, 1831

= *Limatulella* Sacco, 1898 (TM *Lima loscombii* G.B. Sowerby I, 1823 - ?Britain)

L. loscombii (G.B. Sowerby I, 1823)

S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68.5 °N (Dons 1937), Norw. Sea slope at 70 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901), Iceland

Limatula S. Wood, 1839 (TM *Pecten subauriculatus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Lima* Bruguière, 1797 (p.p.)

L. gwyni (Sykes, 1903)

= *L. elliptica* (Jeffreys, 1864), non (Whiteaves, 1861) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Lima sulcata* Brown, 1827, non *Plagiostoma sulcata* de Lamarck, 1819

* Smith & Heppell 1991, following Lucas 1980, list *Limatula sulcata* (Brown, 1827) as a good species beside *L. gwyni*, but claim that some workers regard it as a subspecies of *L. subauriculata* (Montagu).

N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

L. hyperborea (Jensen, 1905)

= *L. gwyni hyperborea* (Jensen)

Barents Sea (Ockelmann 1959), cold area of the Norwegian Sea (Soot-Ryen 1958)

L. subauriculata (Montagu, 1803)

N. Kattegatt (shells only), Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

L. subovata Jeffreys, 1866

Slope towards the Norw. Sea S along Norway to 62.5 °N and Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg, 1901)

Notolimea Iredale, 1924 (TM *Lima australis* E.A. Smith, 1891 - New South Wales)

= *Limea* : auct., non Bronn 1831

* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using *Limea* Bronn, 1831 (TM *Ostrea strigilata* Brocchi, 1814) as genus for the species below, but with *Notolimea* Iredale, 1924 as subgenus.

N. sarsii (Lovén, 1846)

= ?*Limea crassa* Forbes, 1844 (G.O. Sars 1878)

= *Lima sarsii* Lovén

* Warén is pointing out (personal communication 1994) that there are some nomenclatorial problems with the name of this species.

Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Pectinoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Pectinidae Rafinesque, 1815

Chlamydiae Korobkov, 1957 [1960]

Chlamys Röding, 1798 (TM *Ostrea islandica* Gmelin, 1791 - Arctic)

= *Pecten* O.F. Müller, 1776 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: **Chlamys** Röding, 1798

C. islandica (O.F. Müller, 1776)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 use (Gmelin, 1791) as author of this species.

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 67 °N, isolated populations S to 59 °N (Greve & Samuelsen 1970; see also Nordgård 1913)

C. varia (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *C. nivea* (Macgillivray, 1825) * Warén (personal communication) consider this to be a synonym of *C. varia* (L.). Also Smith & Heppell 1991 list it as a synonym of that species, but H.P. Wagner 1990 claims that it is a good species, with its distribution in the NW British area only.

Limfjorden, Bohuslän, Norway N to 64 °N (Dons 1937; see also Dons 1931)

S.gen.: **Karnekampia** H.P. Wagner, 1988 (TM *Pecten bruei* Payraudeau, 1826 - ?)

* Superfluous subgenus according to Warén (personal communication)

C. sulcata (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Ostrea arata* Gmelin, 1791

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: **Hinnites** Defrance, 1821 (TM *Hinnites corteysii* Defrance, 1821 = *Ostrea crispa* Brocchi, 1814 - ?)

* Probably an unnatural subgenus according to Warén (personal communication)

C. distorta (da Costa, 1778)

= *Hinnites pusio* (Linnaeus, 1758) (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

Bohuslän, Norway N to 69.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1931 & 1937)

Pectininae Rafinesque, 1815

Aequipecten P. Fischer, 1886 (TM *Ostrea opercularis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?, "O. meridionali")

A. opercularis (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Chlamys opercularis* (Linnaeus)

= *Pecten opercularis* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1937)

Arctinula Thiele, 1935 (TM *Pecten groenlandicus* Sowerby - Greenland?)

A. greenlandicus (G.B. Sowerby II, 1842)

= *Pecten groenlandicus* G.B. Sowerby II : G.O. Sars 1878

Norway S to 69.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Cyclopecten Verrill, 1897 (TM *Pecten pustulosus* Verrill - W. North Atlantic) (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1958)

C. imbrifer (Lovén, 1846)

Only Arctic shallow water

C. pustulosus (Verrill, 1873)

= *Pecten hoskynsi* : auct., non Forbes, 1846 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Cyclopecten subimbrifer* (Verrill & Bush, 1897)

* This is a rather deep living species found along W & NW coast of Norway and in N America according to Warén (personal communication)

Norway S to 59 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Delectopecten R.B. Stewart, 1930 (TM *Pecten vancouverensis* Whiteaves, 1893 - N. Pacific)

D. vitreus (Gmelin, 1791)

= *Pecten abyssorum* (Lovén, in G.O. Sars, 1878) (Cf. Friele & Grieg 1901, Jensen 1912)

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Hyalopecten Verrill, 1897 (TM *Hyalopecten dilectus* Verrill & Bush, 1897 - W. North Atlantic)

H. frigidus (Jensen, 1904)

= *Pecten fragilis* : auct., non Jeffreys, 1876 (Cf. Jensen 1904)

Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Palliolium Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Pecten incomparabilis* Risso, 1826 - Mediterranean)

= *Pecten* O.F. Müller, 1776 (p.p.)

P. furtivum (Lovén, 1846)

= *Pecten testae* : auct., non Bivona, in Philippi, 1836 : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Pecten incomparabilis* : auct., non Risso, 1826

* H.P. Wagner 1990 consider this species to be a nearly smooth form of *P. striatum* (Müller). Warén (personal communication) does not dispute this, but think it is wiser to keep them apart until it is fully proved that they are not different species.

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. striatum (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Pecten striata* O.F. Müller, 1776

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. tigrinum (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *Pecten tigrinus* O.F. Müller, 1776

= *P. triradiatum* (O.F. Müller, 1776) (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1963)

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878, Sparre Schneider 1893)

Pecten O.F. Müller, 1776 (TM *Ostrea maxima* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

= *Vola* Mørch, 1853

P. maximus (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Vola maxima* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

N. Kattégatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67 °N (Dons 1937; see also Dons 1931, Soot-Ryen 1951)

Pseudamussium Mørch, 1853 (Cf. Bull. zool. Nom. 21 :355) (TM *Pecten pseudamussium* Chemnitz, 1784)

= *Pecten septemradiatus* Müller, 1776 - Norway?)

= *Peplum* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1889 (TM *Ostrea clavata* Poli, 1795 - ?Mediterranean)

P. septemradiatum (O.F. Müller, 1776)

= *P. clavatum* (Poli, 1795)

Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Similipecten Winckworth, 1932 (TM *Pecten similis* Laskey, 1811 - Britain)

S. similis (Laskey, 1811)

= *Pecten similis* Laskey : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Delectopecten similis* (Laskey)

Kattegatt (Anholt area)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), whole Norwegian coast (Sparre Schneider 1885)

Camptonectinae Habe, 1971

* No Scandinavian species

Propeamussidae Abbott, 1954

= Amusiidae Ridewood, 1903 ??

* No Scandinavian species

Entoliidae Teppner, 1922

= Syncyclonemidae Waller, 1978 (Cf. Waller 1984)

* No Scandinavian species

Spondylidae J.E. Gray, 1826

* No Scandinavian species

Plicatuloidea Watson, 1930

Plicatulidae Watson, 1930

* No Scandinavian species

Dimyoidea P. Fischer, 1857

Dimyidae P. Fischer, 1857

* No Scandinavian species

Anomioidea Rafinesque, 1815

Anomiidae Rafinesque, 1815

Anomia Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Anomia ephippium* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Jensen 1912)

A. ephippium Linnaeus, 1758

Possibly in the North Sea (Tebble 1976, cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

Heteranomia Winckworth, 1922 (TM *Anomia squamula* Linnaeus, 1758 - Sweden)

H. squamula (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Anomia aculeata* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Pododesmus squamula* (Linnaeus) (McKay & Smith 1979)

Danish Belt Sea & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Dons 1937)

Pododesmus Philippi, 1837 (TM *Pododesmus decipiens* Philippi, 1837 - W. Atlantic) (Cf. Yonge 1977, 1980)

S.gen.: *Monia* J.E. Gray, 1850 (TM *Anomia zelandica* J.E. Gray, in Dieffenbach, 1843 - ?)

* "Nordic Code List" (= Warén?) is using this name as the genus name

P. patelliformis (Linnaeus, 1761)

= *Anomia ephippium* : auct., non (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Monia patelliformis* (Linnaeus)

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Dons 1937)

P. squama (Gmelin, 1791)

= *Monia squama* (Gmelin)

= *Anomia striata* (Brocchi, 1814) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Pododesmus patelliformis* (Linnaeus) (p.p.) (Cf. McKay & Smith 1979)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 list this species as a synonym of *P. patelliformis* (Linnaeus).

Bohuslän, Norway N to 63.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Lande 1975), Iceland

Placunidae Yonge, 1977

* No Scandinavian species

OSTREOIDA Férussac, 1822

Ostreoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Ostreidae Rafinesque, 1815

Ostreinae Rafinesque, 1815

Ostrea Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Ostrea edulis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S.gen.: ***Ostrea*** Linnaeus, 1758

O. edulis Linnaeus, 1758

Varberg & Anholt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 65.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1937)

Lophinae Vyalov, 1936

* No Scandinavian species

Crassostreinae Torigoe, 1981

Crassostrea Sacco, in Bellardi & Sacco, 1897 (™ *Ostrea virginica* Gmelin, 1791 - ?)

C. gigas (Thunberg, 1793)

= *Crassostrea angulata* (de Lamarck, 1819)

Cultivated in Denmark & Bohuslän

Gryphaeidae Vyalov, 1936

* No Scandinavian species

PALEOHETERODONTA Newell, 1965

TRIGONIOIDA Dall, 1889

Trigonoidea Bronn, 1824

* No Scandinavian species

Trigoniidae Bronn, 1824

UNIONIDA Stoliczka, 1870

* Altogether a fresh water taxon

HETERODONTA Neumayr, 1884

VENEROIDA H. & A. Adams, 1857

Lucinoidea Fleming, 1828

Lucinidae Fleming, 1828

Myrteinae Chavan, 1969

Lucinoma Dall, 1901 (™ *Lucina filosa* Stimpson, 1851 - W. North Atlantic)

= *Lucina* Bruguière, 1798 (p.p.)

= *Phacoides* de Blainville, 1825 (p.p.)

L. borealis (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Phacoides borealis* (Linnaeus)

= *Lucina borealis* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; but see Sparre Schneider 1885)

Myrtea Turton, 1822 (TM *Venus spinifera* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

M. spinifera (Montagu, 1803)

= *Lucina spinifera* (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 63 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Lande 1975)

Lucininae Fleming, 1828

* No Scandinavian species

Milthinae Chavan, 1969

* No Scandinavian species

Dlivaricellinae von Martens, 1880

* No Scandinavian species

Fimbriidae Nicol, 1950

* No Scandinavian species

Mactromyidae Cox, 1929

* No Scandinavian species

Thyasiridae Dall, 1901

Axinopsidinae F.R. Bernard, 1983

Axinopsida Keen & Chavan, 1951 (TM *Axinopsis orbiculata* G.O. Sars, 1878 - N. Norway)

= *Axinopsis* G.O. Sars, 1878, non Tate, 1868

A. orbiculata (G.O. Sars, 1878)

Norway S to 67.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901; see also Sparre Schneider 1885)

Thyasirinae Dall, 1901

Thyasira de Lamarck, 1818 ex Leach MS (TM *Tellina flexuosa* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Axinus* J. Sowerby, 1821 (G.O. Sars 1878)

= *Axinulus* Verrill & Bush, 1898 (p.p.)

T. obsoleta (Verrill & Bush, 1898)

= *Cryptodon obsoletus* Verrill & Bush, 1898

= *Axinus croulinensis* Jeffreys, 1864, non *Clausina croulinensis* Jeffreys, 1847 : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

T. succisa (Jeffreys, 1876)

= *Axinus incrassatus* var. *succisa* Jeffreys, 1876

N North Sea

S.gen.: *Thyasira* de Lamarck, 1818 ex Leach MS

T. flexuosa (Montagu, 1803)

= *Tellina flexuosa* Montagu, 1803

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N (Lande 1975)

T. gouldii (Philippi, 1845)

= *Axinus gouldii* Philippi, 1845

= *Cryptodon planus* Verrill & Bush, 1898

= *Cryptodon (Axinulus) inaequalis* Verrill & Bush, 1898

Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 67.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878), Norway at 62.5 °N (Lande 1975; see also Sparre Schneider 1885)

T. sarsii (Philippi, 1845)

= *Axinus sarsii* Philippi, 1845

= *Cryptodon insignis* Verrill & Bush, 1898

N. Kattégatt-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

T. polygona (Jeffreys, 1864)
= *Axinus flexuosus* var. *polygonus* Jeffreys, 1864
N North Sea

S.gen.: ***Parathyasira*** Iredale, 1930 (TM *Parathyasira resupina* Iredale, 1930 - Australia)

T. equalis (Verrill & Bush, 1898)
= *Cryptodon equalis* Verrill & Bush, 1898
= *Axinus obesus* (Verrill, 1872) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Norway N to 65 °N (Lande 1975)

T. granulosa (Monterosato, 1875)
= *Axinus granulatus* Monterosato, 1875
Norway at 60.5 °N (Høisæter 1988), Vestfold - Nordland

T. dunbari Lubinsky, 1976
* This arctic species looks like a big *T. equalis*
Subfossil in Bohuslän

Axinulus Verrill & Bush, 1898 (TM *Axinulus brevis* Verrill & Bush, 1898 - W. North Atlantic, deep water)

S.gen.: ***Axinulus*** Verrill & Bush, 1898

A. croulinensis (Jeffreys, 1847)
= *Clausina croulinensis* Jeffreys, 1847
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway at 63 °N (Lande 1975)

S.gen.: ***Genaxius*** Iredale, 1930

A. eumyaria (M. Sars, 1870)
= *Axinus eumyarius* M. Sars, 1870
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 69 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; Rygg unpublished)

Mendicula Iredale, 1924 (TM *Lucina induta* Hedley, 1907 - ?)

M. ferruginosa (Forbes, 1844)
= *Kellia ferruginosa* Forbes, 1844
= *Thyasira ferruginea* Winckworth, 1932
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. pygmaea (Verrill & Bush, 1898)
= *Cryptodon (Axinulus) pygmaeus* Verrill & Bush, 1898
Bohuslän, Norway between 60-63 °N (Lande 1975, Høisæter 1988)

Leptaxinus Verrill & Bush, 1898 (TM *Leptaxinus minutus* Verrill & Bush, 1898 - W. North Atlantic)
* A record from the northern North Sea of *T. (L.) incrassata* (Jeffreys, 1876) (by Simpson 1910) is a misidentification, according to Ockelmann (pers. comm. to Høisæter).

L. minutus Verrill & Bush, 1898
North Sea off Bergen deeper than 150 m. according to Warén (personal communication) , off Narvik, sea mounts off W Spain

Ungulinidae H. & A. Adams, 1857 [1856]
= Diplodontidae Dall, 1889
* No Scandinavian species

Cyrenoididae H. & A. Adams, 1857
* No Scandinavian species

Chamoidea de Blainville, 1825 (Cf. Boss 1987, Allen 1985)

Chamidae de Blainville, 1825
* No Scandinavian species

Galeommatoidea J.E. Gray, 1840
= Leptonoidea (Cf. Ponder 1971)

Galeommatidae J.E. Gray, 1840

Galeomma Turton, 1825 (TM *Galeomma turtoni* G.B. Sowerby I, in Turton, 1825 - Britain?)

S.gen.: **Galeomma** Turton, 1825

G. turtoni G.B. Sowerby I, in Turton, 1825

* As this is a southern species, otherwise never recorded north of SW. England, and it has proved impossible to trace the source from which G.O. Sars has taken his record, Høisæter regards this as a very doubtful Norwegian record
W. Norway (G.O. Sars 1878, p. 354)

Kelliidae Forbes & Hanley, 1850

Kelliinae Forbes & Hanley, 1850

Kellia Turton, 1822 (TM *Mya suborbicularis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

K. suborbicularis (Montagu, 1803)

= *K. lactea* (Brown, 1827) (G.O. Sars 1878) (Ockelmann pers. comm. to Høisæter)

= *Tellimya suborbicularis* (Montagu) (Ockelmann 1959)

Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N? (G.O. Sars 1878), lower slope towards Norw. Sea at 70 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Borniinae F.R. Bernard, 1983

* No Scandinavian species

Lasaeidae J.E. Gray, 1842

Lasaeinae J.E. Gray, 1842

Lasaea Brown, 1827 (TM *Cardium rubrum* Montagu, 1803 = *Tellina adansoni* Gmelin, 1791 - Britain)

L. adansoni (Gmelin, 1791)

= *L. rubra* (Montagu, 1803)

* Depending on *Lichina*.

Subfossil in Bohuslän (was taken by Lovén in Gullmarfj. living under littoral stones together with *Cingula trifasciata* (Adams), more than hundred years ago), Norway between 59-63 °N (Norman 1879, Friele & Grieg 1901, Kensler 1964)

Erycininae Deshayes, 1850

Erycina de Lamarck, 1805 (TM *Erycina pellucida* de Lamarck, 1805 - Tertiary fossil) (Op. 217, ICZN)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using *Semierycina* Cossmann, in Cossmann & Peyrot, 1911 (TM *Erycina prismatica* Cossmann & Peyrot, 1911 = ?*Lepton nitidum* Turton, 1822) as the genus for this species.

E. nitida (Turton, 1822)

= *Lepton nitidum* Turton, 1822 : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Oslofj. (Jeffreys 1870), Norway between 60-60.5 °N (Friele 1874)

Leptonidae J.E. Gray, 1847

Lepton Turton, 1822 (TM *Solen squamosus* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

L. squamosum (Montagu, 1803)

Bohuslän, possibly Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Montacutidae Clark, 1855

Montacutinae Clark, 1855

Axinodon Verrill & Bush, 1898 (TM *Axinodon ellipticus* Verrill & Bush, 1898 = *Kellia symmetros* Jeffreys, 1876 - W. North Atlantic, deep water)
= *Kelliola* Dall, 1899 (p.p.)

A. symmetros (Jeffreys, 1876)
= *Kelliola symmetros* (Jeffreys)

Lower slope towards the Norw. Sea & Norwegian Sea basin (Friele & Grieg 1901, Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Devonia Winckworth, 1930 (TM *Synapticola perrieri* Malard, 1904 - Europe?)

D. perrieri (Malard, 1904)

Bohuslän (only one specimen known), SE Norwegian coast and Norway at 60.5 °N (Johannessen & Wikander 1976)

Mancikellia Dall, 1899 (TM *Montacuta pumila* S. Wood, 1850 - Pliocene? fossil)

M. pumila (S. Wood, 1850)

= *Lasaea pumila* S. Wood (Cf. Friele & Grieg 1901)

* So far not found in Bohuslän, but may possibly be found clinging to sponges (Geodidae).

Lower slope towards the Norw. Sea, 70 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901), also recorded from localities on the Norwegian shelf (Ockelmann, pers. comm. to Høisæter) recently found by P. Johannessen in outer fjord habitat at 60 °N (Ockelmann det.)

Montacuta Turton, 1822 (TM *Ligula substriata* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

M. substriata (Montagu, 1803)

@ often on spines of *Echinocardium flavescens* & *Spatangus*

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. voeringi Friele, 1877

Bohuslän, Norway at 61 °N, empty shell (Friele & Grieg 1901)

"*M.* " *maltzani* Verkrüzen, 1876

= *Mysella maltzani* (Verkrüzen, 1876) (Backeljau et al. 1984)

* Probably not a *Mysella* nor a *Montacuta* (Ockelmann pers. comm.)

E. Finnmark (Backeljau et al. 1984)

Tellimya Brown, 1827 (TM *Mya ferruginosa* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

= *Decipula* Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS (TM *Decipula ovata* Friele, 1876 ex Jeffreys MS = *Mesodesma tenella* Lovén, 1846 - ?)

* *T. phascalionis* (Dautzenberg & Fischer, 1925) is not known north of the British Isles.

T. ferruginosa (Montagu, 1803)

= *Montacuta nivea* (G.O. Sars, 1878) (Ockelmann pers. comm. to Høisæter)

@ often on spines of *Echinocardium cordatum*

N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

T. tenella (Lovén, 1846)

= *Tellimya ovalis* G.O. Sars, 1878

@ often on spines of *Brissopsis lyrifera*

Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Ockelmann 1965)

Mysellinae F.R. Bernard, 1983

Altenaeum Spaink, 1972 (TM *Altenaeum nortoni* Spaink, 1972 - Pleistocene fossil) (Cf. Backeljau & al. 1984)

* Smith & Heppell 1991 skip this genus, using *Mysella* Angas tentatively to include this species.

A. dawsoni (Jeffreys, 1864)

= *A. nortoni* Spaink, 1972

= *Montacuta dawsoni* Jeffreys

= *Mysella dawsoni* (Jeffreys) : G.O. Sars 1878

Limfjorden, Norway S to 69 °N, Oslofj., only empty shells found (Backeljau et al. 1984), Norway at 61.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901), a few records by Friele from 60 °N, are stated by Norman (1879) to be due to mistakes

Mysella Angas, 1877 (™ *Mysella anomala* Angas, 1877 - Australia)

M. bidentata (Montagu, 1803) (Cf . Ockelmann & Muus 1978)
@ in excavations of sediment borers & diggers like *Amphiura*
Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. tumidula (Jeffreys, 1866)
Bohuslän, Oslofj. (Jeffreys 1870), Norway between 60-68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. n. sp. Ockelmann, 199?
@ *Pista cristata* from ?Denmark
* not yet described.

Orobitellinae F.R. Bernard, 1983
* No Scandinavian species

Chlamydoconchidae Dall, 1889
* No Scandinavian species

Cyamioidea Philippi, 1845

Cyamiidae Philippi, 1845
* No Scandinavian species

Gaimardiidae Odhner, 1924
* No Scandinavian species

Neoleptonidae Thiele, 1934

Epilepton Dall, 1899 (™ *Lepton clarkiae* Clark, 1852 - Britain)

E. clarkiae (Clark, 1852)
Bohuslän (Ockelmann pers. comm. to Høisæter)

Sportellidae Dall, 1899
* No Scandinavian species

Galatheavalvidae Knudsen, 1970
@ cavities of holothurians.
* No Scandinavian species

Carditoidea Fleming, 1820

Carditidae Fleming, 1820
* No Scandinavian species

Condylocardiidae Bernard, 1897
* No Scandinavian species

Astartoidea d'Orbigny, 1844
= Crassatelloidea Fèrussac, 1822

Astartidae d'Orbigny, 1844 (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1968, and Soot-Ryen 1958)

Astartinae d'Orbigny, 1844

Astarte J. Sowerby, 1816 (™ *Venus scotica* Maton & Rackett, 1807 = *Pectunculus sulcatus* da Costa, 1778 - Britain)

S.gen.: *Astarte* J. Sowerby, 1816

A. acuticostata (Jeffreys, 1869)

= *Astarte acuticostata* Jeffreys, 1869

Slope along Norway towards the Norw. Sea S to 62.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

A. crenata (J.E. Gray, 1824)

= *A. crebricostata* McAndrews & Forbes, 1847

Norway S to 68 °N (Soot-Ryen 1958), 60.5 °N (Ockelmann pers. comm. to Høisæter), lower slope along Norway towards the Norw. Sea S to 62.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

A. elliptica (Brown, 1827)

= *Astarte compressa* (Montagu, 1808) (p.p.) : G.O. Sars 1878

Baltic (Stolper Rinne)-Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. sulcata (da Costa, 1778)

?Kattegatt-Bohuslän-W. Norway-Mediterranean

A. n. sp. Schander & Warén, 199?

* Not yet described. (This species has long been mixed up with *A. sulcata* (da Costa), but lives deeper and the shells are greyish white inside, not rosy as in *A. sulcata*.)

?Kattegatt-Bohuslän-Greenland-Canaries

S.gen.: *Tridonta* Schumacher, 1817 (™ *Tridonta borealis* Schumacher, 1817 - ?)

A. borealis Schumacher, 1817

= *Tridonta borealis* (Chemnitz, 1784) : G.O. Sars 1878

= ?*A. arctica* (J.E. Gray, 1824)

Baltic (Arkona Basin & the area E. of Bornholm)-Öresund-central Kattegatt, Norway S to 68 °N, 60.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

S.gen.: *Nicania* Leach, 1819

A. montagui (Dillwyn, 1817)

= *A. warhami* Hancock, 1846 (Cf. Lubinsky 1980)

= *Nicania banksii* Leach, 1819 : G.O. Sars 1878

German Belt Sea & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Goodallia Turton, 1822 (™ *Mactra triangularis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)

G. triangularis (Montagu, 1803)

= *Astarte triangularis* (Montagu, 1803)

SE. & NW. North Sea (Tebble 1976, McKay & Smith 1979)

Crassatellidae Férussac, 1822

* No Scandinavian species

Cardiniidae Zittel, 1881

* No Scandinavian species

Cardioidea de Lamarck, 1809

Cardiidae de Lamarck, 1809

Cardiinae de Lamarck, 1809

Acanthocardia J.E. Gray, 1851 (™ *Cardium aculeatum* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Europaeo australi")

= *Cardium* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Acanthocardia* J.E. Gray, 1851

A. aculeata (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Cardium aculeatum* Linnaeus, 1758 : G.O. Sars 1878

Possibly W. Norway (G.O. Sars 1878, p. 353; but see Norman 1879, p. 60)

A. echinata (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Cardium echinatum* Linnaeus, 1758

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Sparre Schneider 1885)

Parvicardium Monterosato, 1884 (TM *Cardium parvum* Philippi, 1844, non da Costa, 1778 = *Cardium exiguum* Gmelin, 1791 - Mediterranean) (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1968; but see Høpner Petersen & Russell 1971; 1973)

= *Cardium* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

= *Cerastobyssum* Høpner Petersen & Russell, 1973 (p.p.)

= *Balticardium* Lambiotte, 1979 (TM *Cardium hauniense* Høpner Petersen & Russell, 1971 - Denmark)

* Is sometimes used as a subgenus of *Cerastoderma* Poli, 1795

P. exiguum (Gmelin, 1791)

= *Cerastobyssum exiguum* (Gmelin, 1791)

N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. hauniense (Høpner Petersen & Russell, 1971)

= *Cerastobyssum hauniense* (Høpner Petersen & Russell)

Baltic-Öresund-Kattegatt, SW. Danish Islands (Høpner Petersen & Russell 1971)-

P. minimum (Philippi, 1836)

= *Cerastoderma minimum suedense* (Reeve, 1845)

* This species should be moved to a new (undescribed) genus according to Warén (personal communication).

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

P. ovale (G.B. Sowerby II, 1840)

= *Cardium fasciatum* Montagu, 1803, non Gmelin, 1791

SW Baltic & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. scabrum (Philippi, 1844)

= *Cardium nodosum* Turton, 1822, non Montagu, 1803

Kattegatt (Anholt area)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Vepricardium Iredale, 1929 (TM ? - ?)

P. elegantulum (Møller 1842 ex Beck MS)

Norway S to 69.5 °N (Sparre Schneider 1886; see also Sparre Schneider 1893, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Trachycardiinae Stewart, 1930

* No Scandinavian species

Fraginae Stewart, 1930

* No Scandinavian species

Protocardiinae Keen, 1951

* No Scandinavian species

Laevicardiinae Keen, 1936

Cerastoderma Poli, 1795 (TM *Cardium edule* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe) (Cf. Høpner Petersen & Russell 1973)

= *Cardium* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

= *Vepricardium* Iredale, 1929 (p.p.)

C. edule (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Cardium edule* Linnaeus, 1758

Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. glaucum (Poiret, 1789)

= *Cardium glaucum* Poiret, 1789

= *Cardium lamarcki* Reeve, 1844 (Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1968; but see Brock 1980)

* Mariani, Ketmaier & de Matthaëis 2002 demonstrated that the average genetic identity between a Baltic population and several Mediterranean populations is around 0.93. Thus no subspecific names for different populations are necessary. Nikula & Väinölä 2003, studying mitochondrial COI gene sequences found three different suppopulations, one Ponto-Caspian, one Aegean and one West Mediterranean & Atlantic. Baltic (Bothnian Bay)-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfi. (Rygg 1970), British Isles, Mediterranean

Clinocardium Keen, 1936 (TM *Cardium nuttallii* Conrad, 1837 - ?)

S.gen.: *Ciliatocardium* Kafanov, 1974 (TM *Cardium ciliatum* Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland) (Cf. Kafanov 1980)

C. ciliatum (O. Fabricius, 1780)
= *Cardium ciliatum* (O. Fabricius, 1780) : G.O. Sars 1878
E. Finnmark (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Laevicardium Swainson, 1840 (TM *Cardium oblongum* Gmelin, 1791 - Mediterranean)

S.gen. *Laevicardium* Swainson, 1840

L. crassum (Gmelin, 1791) (Dir. 1, ICZN)
= *L. norvegicum* (Spengler, 1791)
Kattegatt (N. of Anholt)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N? (G.O. Sars 1878)

Serripes Gould, 1841 ex Beck MS (TM *Cardium groenlandicum* Mohr, 1786 - Greenland) (Cf. Kafanov 1980, p. 316)
= *Aphrodite* Lea, 1834 (p.p.)

S. groenlandicus (Mohr, 1786)
= *Aphrodite groenlandica* (Chemnitz, 1782) [non binominal] : G.O. Sars 1878
E. Finnmark (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Adacnidae Vest, 1873
= Lymnocardiidae Stoliczka, 1870
* No Scandinavian species

Hemidonacidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962
* No Scandinavian species

Tridacnoidea de Lamarck, 1819

Tridacnidae de Lamarck, 1819
* No Scandinavian species

Mactroidea de Lamarck, 1809

Mactridae de Lamarck, 1809

Lutrariae H. & A. Adams, 1856

Lutraria de Lamarck, 1799 (TM *Mya lutraria* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

L. lutraria (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *L. elliptica* de Lamarck, 1799 : G.O. Sars 1878
Subfossil in Bohuslän (One recent double shell taken by Warén at Vattenholmarna, Koster area), Norway at 60.5 °N (Friele 1874; see also Nordgård 1915)

Mactrinae de Lamarck, 1809

Mactra Linnaeus, 1767 (TM *Cardium stultorum* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)
= *Trigonella* da Costa, 1778 (p.p.)

M. corallina (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *M. stultorum* : auct., ?non (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Trigonella stultorum* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

* Smith & Heppell 1991 claim that because "page priority is not a criterion in zoological nomenclature" it is better to use the species name *stultorum*, as the illustrations listed by Linnaeus, "not one of the four cited for *corallina* appears to be our species, but that representing *stultorum* is probably recognizable as such" and that this is the type species.

Kattegatt (Anholt)-?Bohuslän (One recent double shell taken by Warén at Vattenholmarna, Koster area), Norwegian W. coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Spisula J.E. Gray, 1837 (TM *Cardium solidum* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Anglico")

= *Mactra* Linnaeus, 1767 (p.p.) (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Spisula* J.E. Gray, 1837

S. elliptica (Brown, 1827)

= *Mactra gallina* da Costa, 1778

Danish Belt Sea & N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

S. solida (Linnaeus, 1758)

* Sensu Warén (personal communication) this is a senior synonym of *S. elliptica* (Brown, 1827), but he? still lists both the names in the "Nordic Code List"

Common in the North Sea and on the Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979), also found on the W. coast of Jutland (Ockelmann pers. comm. to Høisæter)

S. subtruncata (da Costa, 1778)

Danish Belt Sea & N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N, empty shells to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Hemimacra* Swainson, 1840 (TM *Mactra gigantea* de Lamarck, 1818 = *Mactra solidissima* Dillwyn, 1817 - ?)

S. solidissima (Dillwyn, 1817)

= *Mactra solidissima* Chemn. : G.O. Sars 1878

* Not existing in Europe according to Warén (personal communication)

Recorded by Lovén from W. Finnmark; not found by G.O. Sars 1878

Mesodesmatidae J.E. Gray, 1840

* No Scandinavian species

Anatinellidae J.E. Gray, 1853

* No Scandinavian species

Cardiliidae P. Fischer, 1887

* No Scandinavian species

Solenoida de Lamarck, 1809

Pharellidae Tryon, 1884

= Cultellidae Davies, 1935 (cf. Boss 1982)

Ensis Schumacher, 1817 (TM *Ensis magnus* Schumacher, 1817 - Mediterranean)

= *Solen* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.) : G.O. Sars 1878

E. americanus (Gould, in Binney, 1870)

= *E. directus* : auct., non *Solen directus* Conrad, 1843

Öresund-Kattegatt-Bohuslän

E. ensis (Linnaeus, 1758)

S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, not found in collections from Tromsø and Trondheim (van Urk 1964; but see G.O. Sars 1878, Nordgård 1915)

E. magnus Schumacher, 1817

= *E. arcuatus* (Jeffreys, 1865)

= *E. arcuatus norvegicus* (van Urk, 1964)

Bohuslän (at least shells), Norway between 62-64 °N (van Urk 1964), Trondheimsfj., Faeroes & Denmark (van Urk 1964)

E. minor (Chenu, 1843)

* Cited as var *minor* (Chenu, 1843) under *E. siliqua* (L., 1758) by S. & H. 1991. Not in Scandinavia sensu Warén (personal communication).
SE coast of Norway (van Urk 1964; but see Tebble 1976)

E. siliqua (Linnaeus, 1758)

N. Öresund-W. Kattegatt-North Sea, ?Bohuslän, Norway N to 63.5 °N (van Urk 1964), W Cimbria according to Warén (personal communication)

Phaxas J.E. Gray, 1852 ex Leach MS (Author citation by Smith & Heppell 1991 is Leach, 1852) (™
Solen pellucidus Pennant, 1777 - Britain?)
= *Cultellus* Schumacher, 1817 (p.p.)

P. pellucidus (Pennant, 1777)

= *Cultellus pellucidus* (Pennant) : G.O. Sars, 1878

Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Dons 1931; See also Soot-Ryen 1951)

Solenidae de Lamarck, 1809

Solen Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Solen vagina* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S. marginatus Pultenay, 1799 (Cf. Soot-Ryen unpubl., Ockelmann 1959; see also Tebble 1976)

= *S. vagina* : auct., non Linnaeus, 1758

S. North Sea

Tellinoidea de Blainville, 1814

Tellinidae de Blainville, 1814

Tellininae de Blainville, 1814

Arcopagia Brown, 1827 ex Leach MS (™ *Tellina crassa* Pennant, 1777 - Britain)
= *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Tellina radiata* Linnaeus, 1758 - West Indies) (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Arcopagia*** Brown, 1827 ex Leach MS

A. crassa (Pennant, 1777)

= *Tellina crassa* (Pennant) : G.O. Sars 1878

Bohuslän, Norway N to 66.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Arcopella Thiele, 1934 (™ *Tellina balaustina* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

= *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Tellina radiata* Linnaeus, 1758 - West Indies) (p.p.)

A. balaustina (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Tellina britannica* Tomlin, 1934

Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Angulus Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811 (™ *Tellina lanceolata* Gmelin, 1791 - ?)

= *Laciolina* Iredale, 1937 (™ *Tellina quoyi* G.B. Sowerby II, 1868 - Australia)

= *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758 (™ *Tellina radiata* Linnaeus, 1758 - West Indies) (p.p.)

A. tenuis (da Costa, 1778)

= *Tellina tenuis* da Costa, 1778

= *Macoma tenuis* (da Costa) : G.O. Sars 1878

Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. squalida (Pulteney, 1799)

= *Tellina squalida* Pulteney, 1799

= *Tellina incarnata* : auct., ?non Linnaeus, 1758

?Skagerrak (Tebble 1976), possibly Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Fabulina J.E. Gray, 1851 (TM *Tellina fabula* Gmelin, 1791 - Mediterranean)
= *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Tellina radiata* Linnaeus, 1758 - West Indies) (p.p.)

F. fabula (Gmelin, 1791)
= *Macoma fabula* (Gronovius) : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway between 60-68.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Moerella Fischer, 1887 (TM *Tellina donacina* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)
= *Asbjoernsenia* Friele, 1886 (p.p.)
= *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Tellina radiata* Linnaeus, 1758 - West Indies) (p.p.)

M. pygmaea (Lovén, 1846)
= *Tellina pusilla* Philippi, 1836, non Gmelin, 1791
= *Tellina pygmaea* Lovén, 1846
= *Asbjoernsenia striata* Friele, 1886 (Cf. Keen 1969)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1937, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Macominae Olsson, 1961

Macoma Leach, 1819 (TM *Macoma tenera* Leach, 1819 = *Tellina calcarea* Gmelin, 1791 - Europe?) (Cf. Jensen 1905)

S.gen.: **Macoma** Leach, 1819

M. balthica (Linnaeus, 1758)
Baltic (Holmsund-Gamlekarleby)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. calcarea (Gmelin, 1791)
= *M. calcaria* (Chemnitz) : G.O. Sars 1878
S. Baltic (Bornholm Basin)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

M. torelli Jensen, 1905
Subfossil in Bohuslän

M. loveni Jensen, 1905
Subfossil in Bohuslän

Donacidae Fleming, 1828

Donax Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Donax rugosa* Linnaeus, 1758 - W. Africa)

S.gen.: **Cuneus** da Costa, 1778 (TM *Cuneus vittatus* da Costa, 1778 - ?)

D. vittatus (da Costa, 1778)
Bohuslän, Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979), from Norway, Bohuslän and along W. coast of Jutland (Jensen & Spärck 1934), fresh shells from Jaeren (58.5 °N) (Soot-Ryen unpublished)

Psammobiidae Fleming, 1828 (Op. 910, ICZN)

Psammobiinae Fleming, 1828

Gari Schumacher, 1817 (TM *Gari vulgaris* Schumacher, 1817 - Indo-Pacific) (Op. 910, ICZN)
= *Psammocola* de Blainville, 1824 (p.p.)

S.gen.: **Gobraeus** Brown, 1844 (TM *Solen vespertinus* Gmelin, 1791 = *Tellina depressa* Pennant, 1777 - ?)

G. depressa (Pennant, 1777)
= *Psammobia vespertina* (Chemnitz, 1786) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Psammocola depressa* (Pennant)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 67 °N (Dons 1931; see also Soot-Ryen 1951)

S.gen.: **Psammobella** J.E. Gray, 1851 (TM *Psammobia costulata* Turton, 1822 - ?Britain)

G. costulata (Turton, 1822)
= *Psammobella costulata* (Turton)
Norwegian W. coast (G.O. Sars 1878; but see Nordgård 1915)

G. tellinella (de Lamarck, 1818)
= *Psammobella tellinella* (de Lamarck)
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Dons 1931)

S.gen.: **Psammobia** de Lamarck, 1818 (TM *Tellina fervensis* Gmelin, 1791 - ?)

G. fervensis (Gmelin, 1791)
= *G. ferroeensis* (Chemnitz) : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Öresund & Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Dons 1931)

Novaculininae Ghosh, 1920
* No Scandinavian species

Sanguinolariinae Grant & Gale, 1931
* No Scandinavian species

Scrobiculariidae H. & A. Adams, 1856
= Semelidae Stoliczka, 1870
* Smith & Heppell 1991 claim that Semelidae, although younger than Scrobiculariidae, takes precedence of the older name, because of Article 40 in ICZN.

Abra de Lamarck, 1818 ex Leach MS (TM *Mactra tenuis* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
= *Syndosmya* Récluz, 1843

A. alba (W. Wood, 1802)
Lübecker Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. longicallus (Scacchi, 1834)
= *A. longicallis* (Scacchi) : G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. nitida (O.F. Müller, 1776)
N. Öresund & Danish Belt Sea-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. prismatica (Montagu, 1803)
S. Kattegatt (Hesselø)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

A. tenuis (Montagu, 1803)
Northumberl. (Tebble 1976), possibly Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Scrobicularia Schumacher, 1817 (TM *Scrobicularia calcarea* Schumacher, 1817 = *Trigonella plana* da Costa, 1778 - Europe)

S. plana (da Costa, 1778)
= *S. piperata* (Poiret, 1786) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *S. calcarea* Schumacher, 1817
SW Baltic (Warnemünde & Darsser Schwelle)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N.? (G.O. Sars 1878)

Solecurtidae d'Orbigny, 1846

Solecurtinae d'Orbigny, 1846

Solecurtus de Blainville, 1824 (TM *Solen strigilatus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

S. scopula (Turton, 1822)
= *S. candidus* (Renieri, 1804?) (Cf. Dons 1937)
N. North Sea (McKay & Smith 1979)

Azorinus Récluz, 1869 (TM *Solen chamasolen* da Costa, 1778 - ?)

= *Zozia* Winckworth, 1930 (p.p.)

A. *chamasolen* (da Costa, 1778) (Cf. Soot-Ryen unpublished)

= *Solecurtus chamasolen* (da Costa, 1778)

= *Solecurtus antiquatus* (Pultenay, 1799)

= *Solecurtus coarctatus* Gmelin

= *Zozia chamasolen* (da Costa)

Subfossil in Bohuslän, and possibly fresh? shells as well

Arcticoidea Newton, 1891

Arcticidae Newton, 1891

Arctica Schumacher, 1817 (TM *Arctica vulgaris* Schumacher, 1817 = *Venus islandica* Linnaeus, 1767 - Europe?)

= *Cyprina* de Lamarck, 1818

A. *islandica* (Linnaeus, 1767)

Bornholm & Darsser Schwelle-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Bernardinidae Keen, 1963

* No Scandinavian species

Trapeziidae Lamy, 1920

* No Scandinavian species

Kelliellidae P. Fischer, 1887 (Cf. Boss 1982, Sabelli & al. 1990)

Kelliella M. Sars, 1870 (TM *Venus miliaris* Philippi, 1844 - Norway) (Cf. Odhner 1960)

K. *miliaris* (Philippi, 1844)

= *Kelliella abyssicola* (Forbes, 1844)

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 69 °N (Soot-Ryen 195), Iceland (Warén 1969)

Glossoidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Glossidae J.E. Gray, 1847

Glossus Poli, 1795 (TM *Glossus rubicundus* Poli, 1795 = *Cardium humanum* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

= *Isocardia* de Lamarck, 1801

G. *humanus* (Linnaeus, 1758)

= *Isocardia cor* (Linnaeus, 1767) : G.O. Sars 1878

Kattegatt (N. of Anholt)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 66 °N (Lande 1970)

Vesicomylidae Dall & Simpson, 1901

* No Scandinavian species

Dreissenoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Dreissenidae J.E. Gray, 1840

* Fresh & Brackish water only

Corbiculoidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Corbiculidae J.E. Gray, 1847

* Fresh & Brackish water only

Pisidiidae J.E. Gray, 1857

= Sphaeriidae Jeffreys, 1862

* Fresh water only

Veneroidea Rafinesque, 1815

Turtoniidae Clark, 1855

Turtonia Alder, 1848 (TM *Venus minuta* O. Fabricius, 1780 - Greenland) (Cf. Ockelmann 1964, but see Chavan 1969)
= *Cyamium* Philippi, 1845 (p.p.)

T. minuta (O. Fabricius, 1780)
= *Cyamium minutum* (O. Fabricius) : G.O. Sars 1878
Subfossil in Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Veneridae Rafinesque, 1815

Venerinae Rafinesque, 1815

Circomphalus Mørch, 1853 (TM *Venus plicata* Gmelin, 1791, non Barbut, 1778 = *Venus foliaceolamellosa* Dillwyn, 1817 - W. Africa)
= *Venus* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

C. casina (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Venus casina* Linnaeus, 1758 : G.O. Sars 1878
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Friele & Grieg 1901, Lande 1975)

Gafrariinae Korobkov, 1954
= Circinae Dall, 1896 (Op. 1189, ICZN)

Gouldia C.B. Adams, 1847 (TM *Thetis cerina* C.B. Adams, 1845 - W. Atlantic)
= *Gafrarium* Röding, 1798 (p.p.)
= *Circe* Schumacher, 1817 (p.p.)

G. minima (Montagu, 1803)
= *Gafrarium minimum* (Montagu)
= *Circe minima* (Montagu) : G.O. Sars 1878
Norway at 60 °N (Norman 1879)

Cycliniinae Frizzell, 1936
* No Scandinavian species

Clementiinae Frizzell, 1936
* No Scandinavian species

Pitarinae Stewart, 1930
* No Scandinavian species

Sunettinae Stoliczka, 1870
* No Scandinavian species

Meretricinae P. Fischer, 1887
* No Scandinavian species

Dosiniinae Deshayes 1853

Dosinia Scopoli, 1777 (TM *Venus concentrica* Born, 1778 (= *Chama dosin* Adanson, preLinneanean) - Caribbean) (Cf. Tunberg 1983, 1984, Cf. Bowden & Heppell 1968)

S.gen.: **Pectunculus** da Costa, 1778 (TM *Pectunculus capillaceus* da Costa, 1778 = *Venus exoleta* Linnaeus, 1758 - ?)
* Superfluous subgenus according to Warén (personal communication)

D. exoleta (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Artemis exoleta* Linnaeus, 1758
central Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Dons 1931)

S.gen.: *Asa* Basterot, 1825 (TM *Venus lincta* Pulteney, 1799 = *Venus lupinus* Linnaeus, 1758 - ?)
* Very superfluous subgenus according to Warén (personal communication)

D. lupinus (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *D. lupinus comta* (Lovén, 1846) (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1951)
S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951)

Callistinae Nordsieck, 1969
* No Scandinavian species

Tapetinae J.E. Gray, 1851

Tapes Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811 (TM *Venus literata* Linnaeus, 1758 - Indo-Pacific)
= *Paphia* Röding, 1798 (p.p.)

S.gen. ***Tapes*** Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811

T. aureus (Gmelin, 1791)
= *Venerupis aurea* (Gmelin, 1791)
= *Paphia aurea* (Gmelin)
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 63.5 °N (Dons 1941)

T. rhomboides (Pennant, 1777)
= *Venerupis rhomboides* (Pennant, 1777)
= *Venerupis virginea* (Linnaeus, 1767)
= *Venerupis edulis* (Chemnitz, 1784) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Paphia rhomboides* (Pennant)
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (Dons 1931; see also Dons 1941)

S.gen.: ***Ruditapes*** Chiamenti, 1900 (TM *Venus decussata* Linnaeus, 1758)
* Smith & Heppell 1991 admit that *Amygdala* Römer, 1857 probably is the valid name of this subgenus, but prefer *Ruditapes* on grounds of stability of nomenclature.
* *T. (Ruditapes) philippinarum* (Adams & Reeve, 1850) (= *T. semidecussatus* (Reeve, 1864)) is a recently introduced farmed species in Britain.

T. decussatus (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *T. decussatus fusca* (Gmelin, 1791)
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway N to 62 °N (Dons 1941)

Venerupis de Lamarck, 1818 (TM *Venus perforans* Montagu, 1803 = *Venus senegalensis* Gmelin, 1791 - Britain)
= *Tapes* Mühlfeld, 1811 (p.p.)

V. senegalensis (Gmelin, 1791) (Name provisional; Cf. Smith & Heppell 1991)
= *Venerupis corrugata* (Gmelin, 1791)
= ?*Venerupis geographica* (Gmelin, 1791)
= *V. pullastra* (Montagu, 1803)
= ?*V. saxatilis* (Fleury de Bellevue, 1802) (This is probably a good species according to Warén (personal communication))
S. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (Dons 1941)

Chioninae Mørch, 1853

Chamelea Mørch, 1853 (TM *Venus gallina* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

C. striatula (da Costa, 1778)
= *C. gallina* : auct., non (Linnaeus, 1758)
* Warén (personal communication) after studying *Chamelea* along the Iberian west coast, claimed that it is possible to discriminate two different species (the Mediterranean *gallina* & the North European *striatula*) in this area.
Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Clausinella J.E. Gray, 1851 (TM *Pectunculus fasciatus* da Costa, 1778 - Britain)

C. fasciata (da Costa, 1778)
= *Venus fasciata* da Costa : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (Dons 1931; see also Soot-Ryen 1951)

Timoclea Brown, 1827 (TM *Venus ovata* Pennant, 1777 - Britain)

T. ovata (Pennant, 1777)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Petricolidae d'Orbigny, 1837 [Deshayes, 1839]

Mysia de Lamarck, 1818 ex Leach MS (TM *Venus undata* Pennant, 1777 - Britain)
= *Lucinopsis* Forbes & Hanley, 1848
* Ockelmann (pers. comm. to Høisæter) consider *Mysia* as a venerid

M. undata (Pennant, 1777)
= *Lucinopsis undata* (Pennant) : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 67.5 °N (Dons 1931; see also Soot Ryen 1951)

Petricola de Lamarck, 1801 (TM *Venus lapicida* Gmelin, 1791 - ?)

S.gen.: *Petricolaria* Stoliczka, 1871 (TM *Petricola pholadiformis* de Lamarck - E. North America)

P. pholadiformis de Lamarck, 1818
SW. Baltic, Kattegatt-Bohuslän, SE. Norwegian coast (Rustad 1955)

Cooperellidae Dall, 1900
* No Scandinavian species

Glauconomidae J.E. Gray, 1853
* Brackish & Fresh water only

MYOIDA Stoliczka, 1870

MYOINA Stoliczka, 1870

Myoidea de Lamarck, 1809

Myidae de Lamarck, 1809

Myinae de Lamarck, 1809

Mya Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Mya truncata* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe) (Op. 94, ICZN) (Cf. Stokland 1985)

S.gen.: *Mya* Linnaeus, 1758

M. truncata Linnaeus, 1758
= *M. pseudoarenaria* Schlesch, 1931 (Listed as a species of its own by S. & H. 1991. Distributed along Norway S to 67 °N (Soot-Ryen 1951))
= *M. truncata ovata* Jensen, 1900 (Cf. Lubinsky 1980)
SW Baltic (Warnemünde)-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

S.gen.: *Arenomya* Winckworth, 1930 (TM *Mya arenaria* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Europae septentrionalis")
* Superfluous subgenus according to Warén (personal communication)

M. arenaria Linnaeus, 1758
Uppland-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

Cryptomyinae Habe, 1977
=? Spheniinae

Sphenia Turton, 1822 (TM *Sphenia binghami* Turton, 1822 - Britain)

= *Sphaenia* Conrad, 1837

S. binghami Turton, 1822

Bohuslän, Norway at 60 °N (Friele 1874, p. 3 & 24), Norway N to 69.5 °N (Soot-Ryen unpublished)

Corbulidae de Lamarck, 1818

Corbulinae de Lamarck, 1818

Corbula Bruguière, 1797 (TM *Corbula sulcata* de Lamarck, 1801 - W. Africa)

= *Aloidis* Mühlfeld, 1811 (p.p.)

S.gen.: ***Varicorbula*** Grant & Gale, 1931 (TM *Tellina gibba* Olivi, 1792 - ?)

C. gibba (Olivi, 1792)

= *Aloidis gibba* (Olivi)

SW Baltic (Warnemünde & Møen)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Lentidiinae H.E. Vokes, 1945

* No Scandinavian species

Potamocorbulinae Habe, 1977

* No Scandinavian species

Erodonidae Winckworth, 1932

* Brackish & Fresh water only

Spheniopsidae Gardner, 1928

* No Scandinavian species

Gastrochaenoidea J.E. Gray, 1840

Gastrochaenidae J.E. Gray, 1840

Gastrochaena Spengler, 1783 (TM *Gastrochaena cuneiformis* Spengler, 1783 - ?)

S.gen.: ***Gastrochaena*** Spengler, 1783

G. dubia (Pennant, 1777)

Bohuslän (Krugglö area), Koster Islands in *Lithothamnion* crusts

Hiatelloidea J.E. Gray, 1824

Hiatellidae J.E. Gray, 1824

Hiatella Bosc, 1801 ex Daudin MS (TM *Hiatella monoperta* Bosc, 1801 = *Mya arctica* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe?)

= *Saxicava* Fleuriau de Bellevue, 1802

H. arctica (Linnaeus, 1767)

= *Saxicava arctica* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878

= *Hiatella rugosa* (Linnaeus, 1758)

?Kieler Bucht & ?Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (G.O. Sars 1878)

H. gallicana (de Lamarck, 1818)

= ?*H. rugosa* (Pennant, 1777), ?non (Linnaeus, 1758)

= ?*H. striata* (Fleuriau de Bellevue, 1802)

= *Saxicava pholadis* (Linnaeus, 1771) : G.O. Sars 1878

?Kieler Bucht & ?Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast? (G.O. Sars 1878)

Panomya J.E. Gray, 1857 (TM *Mya norvegica* Spengler, 1793, non *Mya norvegica* Gmelin, 1791 = *Glycimeris arctica* de Lamarck, 1818 - N. Atlantic)

= *Panopea* Ménard de la Groye, 1807 (p.p.)

P. arctica (de Lamarck, 1818)
= *Panopea norvegica* (Spengler, 1793) non (Gmelin, 1791) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Panomya ampla* Dall, 1898
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway between 68-70 °N (Dons 1931; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

Saxicavella P. Fischer, 1878 (TM *Mytilus plicatus* Montagu, 1808, non Gmelin, 1791 = *Saxicavella jeffreysi* Winckworth, 1930 - Britain)
* Smith & Heppell 1991 are using 1871 as year of authorship, while e.g. Neave, Vaught, Høisæter etc. are using 1878.
= *Arcinella* Philippi, 1844 (p.p.)

S. jeffreysi Winckworth, 1930
= *Arcinella plicata* (Montagu, 1808) : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

PHOLADINA H. & A. Adams, 1858

Pholadoidea de Lamarck, 1809

Pholadidae de Lamarck, 1809

Pholadinae de Lamarck, 1809

Barnea Risso, 1826 ex Leach MS (TM *Barnea spinosa* Risso, 1826 = *Pholas candidus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Mediterranean)

S.gen.: ***Barnea*** Risso, 1826 ex Leach MS

B. candida (Linnaeus, 1758)
= *Pholas candida* (Linnaeus) : G.O. Sars 1878
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Dons 1937, Rustad 1955)

Pholas Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Pholas dactylus* Linnaeus, 1758 - Malta)

S.gen.: ***Pholas*** Linnaeus, 1758

P. dactylus Linnaeus, 1758
Skagen, W. Norway (Jensen & Spärck 1934; see also McKay & Smith 1979, Soot-Ryen unpubl.)

Zirfaea J.E. Gray, 1842 ex Leach MS (TM *Mya crispata* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O septentrionali")
= *Zirphaea* J.E. Gray, 1852

Z. crispata (Linnaeus, 1758)
Kieler Bucht & Öresund-Bohuslän, whole Norwegian coast (Soot-Ryen 1951; see also Lande & Gulliksen 1971)

Martesiinae Grant & Gale, 1931
* No Scandinavian species

Xylophagaidae Purchon, 1941 (emend. Turner, in Moore, 1969)

Xylophaga Turton, 1822 (TM *Teredo dorsalis* Turton, 1819 - Britain)

X. dorsalis (Turton, 1819)
N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (Dons 1929)

X. nidarosiensis Santhakumaran, 1980
Trondheimsfjorden

X. noradi Santhakumaran, 1980
Trondheimsfjorden

X. praestans E.A. Smith, 1903
Trondheimsfjorden (Dons, 1929)

Teredinidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Cf. Turner 1969)

Bankiinae Turner, 1966

Bankia J.E. Gray, 1842 (TM *Teredo bipalmulata* de Lamarck, 1801 - Indo-Pacific)
= *Xylotrya* Menke, 1830 (?) (p.p.)

S.gen.: *Plumulella* Clench & Turner, 1946 (TM *Teredo fimbriatula* Moll & Roch, 1931 - ?)

B. bipennata (Turton, 1819) (Cf. Ockelmann 1959, and Soot-Ryen unpublished)
= *Xylotrya bipinnata* (Turton)
?Norway

Nototeredo Bartsch, 1923 (TM *Teredo edax* Hedley, 1895 - S. Australia)
= *Phylloteredo* Roch, 1937
= *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

N. norvegica (Spengler, 1792)
= *Teredo norvagica* (Spengler) : G.O. Sars 1878
Kieler Bucht-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Teredininae Rafinesque, 1815

Lyrodus Gould, 1870 (TM *Teredo chlorotica* Gould, in Binney, 1870 = *Teredo pedicellata* de Quatrefages, 1849 - Massachusetts, from ships)
= *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

L. pedicellatus (de Quatrefages, 1849)
Slope towards the Norw. Sea, 67 °N, empty shell (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Psiloteredo Bartsch, 1922 (TM *Teredo dilatata* Stimpson, 1851 = *Teredo megotara* Hanley, in Forbes & Hanley, 1848 - N. Atlantic?)
= *Dactyloteredo* Moll, 1941
= *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

P. megotara (Hanley, in Forbes & Hanley, 1848)
= *Teredo megotara* Hanley, in Forbes & Hanley, 1848 : G.O. Sars 1878
Kieler Bucht & Copenhagen-Bohuslän, Norway N to 59 °N? (G.O. Sars 1878)

Teredo Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *Teredo navalis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Cosmopolitan) (Op. 94, ICZN)

S.gen.: *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758

T. navalis Linnaeus, 1758
SW Baltic (tolerating 9ppt salinity) & Öresund-Bohuslän, Oslofj. (G.O. Sars 1878)

Teredora Bartsch, 1921 (TM *Teredo malleolus* Turton, 1822 - Britain)
= *Teredo* Linnaeus, 1758 (p.p.)

T. malleolus (Turton, 1822)
Scottish North Sea Coast (McKay & Smith 1979)

Zachsiinae Habe, 1977
* No Scandinavian species

ANOMALODESMATA Dall, 1889

PHOLADOMYOIDA Newell, 1965 (Cf. Morton 1981)

Pholadomyoidea J.E. Gray, 1847

Pholadomyidae J.E. Gray, 1847 (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1941, 1966; See also Runnegar 1972)

Panacca Dall, 1905 (TM *Pholadomya arata* Verrill, 1881 - ?)
= *Pholadomya* G.B. Sowerby II, 1823 (p.p.) (TM *Pholadomya candida* G.B. Sowerby II, 1823 - West Indies)

P. loveni (Jeffreys, 1881)
Norway between 60-65 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941)

Parilimyidae Morton, 1981
* No Scandinavian species

Thracioidea Stoliczka, 1871

Thraciidae Stoliczka, 1871 (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1941)

Thracia de Blainville, 1824 ex Leach MS (TM *Mya pubescens* Pultenay, 1799 - Europe?)
= *Thracia* J. de C. Sowerby, 1823 ex Leach MS (nomen nudum)

S.gen.: ***Thracia*** de Blainville, 1824 ex Leach MS

T. convexa (W. Wood, 1815)
Kattegatt (Hesselø)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 60.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941)

T. devexa G.O. Sars, 1878
E. Finnmark, empty shell (Soot-Ryen 1941)

T. gracilis Jeffreys, 1865
= *T. rectangularis* Soot-Ryen, 1941 (Cf. Warén 1980)
Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 62.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941; see also Lande 1975)

T. myopsis (Møller, 1842 ex Beck MS)
= *T. truncata* G.O. Sars 1878, non Brown
Norway S to 68 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

T. phaseolina (de Lamarck, 1818)
= *T. papyracea* : auct., non *Tellina papyracea* Poli, 1791
Danish Belt Sea & N. Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941)

T. pubescens (Pulteney, 1799)
= *Mya pubescens* Pulteney, 1799
* Warén (personal communication) dispute Scandinavian distribution, although reported from Bohuslän by Soot-Ryen 1941

T. villosiuscula (Macgillivray, 1827)
= *Anatina villosiuscula* Macgillivray, 1827
Kattegatt-Bohuslän, S. Norway (Soot-Ryen 1941)

S.gen.: ***Ixartia*** J.E. Gray, 1852 ex Leach MS (TM *Mya distorta* Montagu, 1803 - Britain)
* Author: Leach, 1852 according to Smith & Heppell 1991
= *Rupicola* Fleuriau de Bellevue, 1802, non Brisson, 1760 (Aves) : G.O. Sars 1878

T. distorta (Montagu, 1803)
Norway N to 69 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941)

Laternulidae Hedley, 1918
* No Scandinavian species

Periplomatidae Dall, 1895

Cochlodesma Couthouy, 1839 (TM *Anatina leana* Conrad, 1831 - E. USA)
= *Periploma* Schumacher, 1817 (p.p.)

S.gen.: **Bontaea** Leach, in Brown, 1844 (™ *Mya praetenuis* Pultenay, 1799 - ?)

C. praetenuis (Pulteney, 1799)

= *Periploma pertenuis* (Pulteney) : G.O. Sars 1878

Kattegatt (Anholt & Læsø)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 69 °N (Soot-Ryen 1941)

Clavagelloidea d'Orbigny, 1844

Clavagellidae d'Orbigny, 1844

* No Scandinavian species

Pandoroidea Rafinesque, 1815

Lyonsiidae P. Fischer, 1887 (Cf. Prezant 1981)

Lyonsia Turton, 1822 (™ *Mya striata* Montagu, 1803 = *Mya norwegica* Gmelin, 1791 - Britain?)

S.gen. **Lyonsia** Turton, 1822

L. arenosa (Møller, 1842)

Norway S to 69.5 °N (Soot-Ryen 1958; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

L. norwegica (Gmelin, 1791)

Kattegatt (Anholt)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Pandoridae Rafinesque, 1815

Pandora Bruguière, 1797 (™ *Tellina inequivalvis* Linnaeus, 1758 - Europe)

S.gen.: **Pandora** Bruguière, 1797

P. pinna (Montagu, 1803)

N. North Sea (McKay & Smith 1979)

Myochamidae Bronn, 1862

* No Scandinavian species

Cleidotheridae Hedley, 1918

* No Scandinavian species

Poromyoidea Dall, 1886

Poromyidae Dall, 1886

Poromya Forbes, 1844 (™ *Poromya anatinoides* Forbes, 1844 = *Corbula granulata* Nyst & Westendorp, 1839 - Atlantic)

P. granulata (Nyst & Westendorp, 1839)

= *Embla koreni* Lovén, 1846

Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway between 60-70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see Friele & Grieg 1901, Nordgård 1915)

Verticordioidea Stoliczka, 1871

Verticordiidae Stoliczka, 1871 (Cf. Soot-Ryen 1966)

Lyonsiella (M. Sars, 1869. nom. nud.) G.O. Sars, 1872 (™ *Pecchiolia abyssicola* G.O. Sars, 1872 - N. Norway)

= *Pecchiolia* Savi & Meneghini, 1850 (p.p.)

= *Lyonciella* Friele, 1879 (p.p.)

S.gen.: **Lyonsiella** G.O. Sars, 1872

L. abyssicola (G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS)
Norway between 60-70.5 °N & Barents Sea (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

Policordia Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938 (TM *Policordia diomedea* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938 - Hawaii, deep water)

P. jeffreysi (Friele, 1879)
= *Lyonsiella jeffreysi* Friele, 1879
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

Cuspidarioidea Dall, 1886

Cuspidariidae Dall, 1886

Cuspidaria Nardo, 1840 (TM *Cuspidaria typus* Nardo, 1840 = *Tellina cuspidata* Olivi, 1792 - Mediterranean)
= *Neaera* J.E. Gray, 1833 (p.p.) : G.O. Sars 1878

S.gen.: *Cuspidaria* Nardo, 1840

C. arctica (M. Sars, 1859)
Norway S to Nordland (Soot-Ryen 1958), lower slope towards the Norw. Sea S to 69.5 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

C. centobi Bouchet & Warén, 1979
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

C. cuspidata (Olivi, 1792)
Kattegatt (Anholt & Store Middelgrund)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. exigua (Jeffreys, 1876)
Slope towards the Norw. Sea S to 63 °N (Friele & Grieg 1901)

C. glacialis (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Norway S to West Finmark (Soot-Ryen 1958; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

C. lamellosa (G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS)
= *C. jugosa* (S.V. Wood, 1856) : G.O. Sars 1878
Skagerrak, below 300 m., Norway between 60-71 °N, Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901)

C. obesa (Lovén, 1846)
Kattegatt (Anholt)-Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. rostrata (Spengler, 1793)
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

C. subtorta (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Subfossil in Bohuslän, Norway S to 67.5 °N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

S.gen.: *Cardiomya* A. Adams, 1864 (TM *Neaera gouldiana* Hinds, 1843 - Indo-Pacific)

C. costellata (Deshayes, in Bory de St. Vincent, 1833)
= *Corbula costellata* Deshayes, in Bory de St. Vincent, 1833
= *Neaera costellata* (Deshayes, in Bory de St. Vincent, 1833) : G.O. Sars 1878
= *Cardiomya striata* (Jeffreys, 1876)
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to Trondheimsfj. (Friele & Grieg 1901, Lande 1975)

S.gen.: *Tropidomya* Dall & Smith, in Dall, 1886 (TM *Neaera abbreviata* Forbes, 1843 - Mediterranean)

C. abbreviata (Forbes, 1843)
= *Neaera abbreviata* Forbes, 1843 : G.O. Sars 1878
N. Kattegatt-Bohuslän, Norway N to 68 °N (G.O. Sars 1878)

SCAPHOPODA Bronn, 1862

DENTALI(O)IDA Palmer, 1974

Dentaliidae J.E. Gray, 1834

Antalis H. & A. Adams, 1854 (TM *Dentalium entalis* Linnaeus, 1758 - "O. Europaeo, Indico")
* Sabelli & al. 1990 considered *Antalis* to be a subgenus of *Dentalium* Linnaeus, 1758 (TM *D. elephantinum* Linnaeus, 1758 - ?)

A. agilis G.O. Sars, 1872 ex M. Sars MS
* Smith & Heppell 1991 list M. Sars, 1872 as author.
Norway between 59-68 °N

A. entalis (Linnaeus, 1758)
Öresund-Bohuslän, Norway N to 71°N (G.O. Sars 1878; see also Friele & Grieg 1901)

A. occidentalis (Stimpson, 1851)
= *Dentalium abyssorum* M. Sars, 1858 (Listed as a good species by Smith & Heppell 1991)
= *Antalis striolata* : G.O. Sars, 1878, non (Stimpson, 1851)
Kattegatt (shells only), Bohuslän, whole coast of Norway (G.O. Sars 1878)

Fustiariidae Steiner, 1991
* No Scandinavian species

Rhabdidae Chistikov, 1975
* No Scandinavian species

Laevidentaliidae Palmer, 1974
* No Scandinavian species

Gadiliniidae Chistikov, 1975
* No Scandinavian species

Omniglyptidae Chistikov, 1975
* No Scandinavian species

GADILIDA
= **SIPHONODENTALIOIDA** Palmer, 1974

ENTALININA

Entalinidae Chistikov, 1975

Entalina Monterosato, 1872 (TM *Dentalium tetragonum* Brocchi, 1814 - Tertiary fossil?)

E. quinquangularis (Forbes, 1843)
= *Siphonentalis tetragona* (Brocchi, 1814): G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Skagerrak, Norway N to 70.5°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

GADILINA

Pulsellidae Scarabino, 1982

Pulsellum Stoliczka, 1868 (TM *Dentalium lofotense* M. Sars, 1864 - Norway)

P. affine (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS)
= *Siphonodentalium affinis* (G.O. Sars, 1878 ex M. Sars MS)
* Possibly a synonym of *P. lofotense* (M. Sars) sensu Warén (personal communication). Author: (M. Sars, 1864) according to S. & H. 1991.
Norway 68°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

P. lofotense (M. Sars, 1864)
= *Siphonodentalium lofotense* (M. Sars, 1864)
= *Siphonentalis lofotense* (M. Sars, 1864): G.O. Sars 1878
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5° N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Wemersoniellidae Scarabino, 1986
* No Scandinavian species

Gadilidae Stoliczka, 1868

Gadilinae Stoliczka, 1868
= Cadulinae Grant & Gale, 1931

Cadulus Philippi, 1844 (TM *Dentalium ovulum* Philippi, 1844 - Mediterranean)

C. propinquus (G.O. Sars, 1878)
Norway 60 to 70.5°N (G.O. Sars 1878)

Gadila J.E. Gray, 1847 (TM *Dentalium gadus* Montagu, 1803 - ?)
= *Cadulus* : Auctt.

G. subfusiformis (M. Sars, 1865)
= ?*Cadulus jeffreysii* (Monterosato, 1875) (Norway according to Jeffreys 1882, see also Muus 1959)
Bohuslän, Norway N to 70.5°N (G.O. Sars 1878), Barents Sea (Friele & Grieg 1901)

Siphonodentaliinae Simroth, 1895

Siphonodentalium M. Sars, 1859 (TM *Dentalium vitreum* M. Sars, 1851, non Gmelin, 1791 = *Dentalium lobatum* G.B. Sowerby II, 1860 - Norway)

S. laubieri Bouchet & Warén 1979
Norwegian Sea basin (Bouchet & Warén 1979)

S. lobatum (G.B. Sowerby II, 1860)
* Subfossil in Bohuslän
Norway S to 62.5°N lower slope (G.O. Sars 1878, Friele & Grieg 1901)

